## **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

# SECTION

#### MA

#### EM

## LC

#### EC

GL

## **CONTENTS**

**TROUBLE** 

DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL		MT	
TION8	1	UVU U	
n Chart8	1		
rminals and Reference Value9	2	AT	
<b>DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY</b> 90	6		
	_		

VI/\II\	90	
WAIN	97	TF
RAL POSITION SWITCH	99	
	99	
PNP/SW	101	

Ш	

)5		
)5	SU	

5	SU	
7		

3R	

DT	
D I	

п	п	Λ		

līl/A	7

SC	

Ц	

Hydraulic Control Circuit	15
Shift Mechanism	16
Control System	25
Control Mechanism	
Control Valve	3′
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	33
Introduction	33
OBD-II Function for A/T System	3
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	3
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	37
CONSULT-II	37
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	46
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	53
Introduction	53
Work Flow	5
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION	59
A/T Fluid Check	59
Stall Test	59
Line Pressure Test	62
Road Test	63

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX ......4

(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC ......4 PRECAUTIONS ......6 Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System

PRE-TENSIONER"......6

System of A/T and Engine.....6 Precautions ......6 Service Notice or Precautions.....8 Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis.....9 **PREPARATION** ......10 Special Service Tools ......10 **OVERALL SYSTEM** ......12 A/T Electrical Parts Location ......12 Circuit Diagram ......13 Cross-sectional View ......14

DESCRIPTION81	
Symptom Chart81	
TCM Terminals and Reference Value92	AT
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY96	
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN96	
Diagnostic Procedure97	TF
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH99	
Description99	PD
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW101	
Diagnostic Procedure102	
Component Inspection103	$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	
<b>CIRCUIT</b> 105	வா
Description105	SU
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS107	
Diagnostic Procedure108	BR
Component Inspection110	
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)111	ST
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T113	B8
Diagnostic Procedure	RS
Component Inspection115	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL116	BT
Description	
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS117	
Diagnostic Procedure118	HA
DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR	
POSITION120	00
Description	SC
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST123	
Diagnostic Procedure	EL
Component Inspection	
DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	
POSITION 126	
Description126	

Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND......129 Diagnostic Procedure ......130

## CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Component Inspection		Description	190
DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEA	R	Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	192
POSITION	132	Diagnostic Procedure	193
Description	132	Component Inspection	196
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD	135	DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	197
Diagnostic Procedure	136	Description	197
Component Inspection	137	Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	199
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAF	₹	Diagnostic Procedure	200
POSITION	138	DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	202
Description	138	Description	202
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH	142	Wiring Diagram - AT - TRSA/T	204
Diagnostic Procedure	143	Diagnostic Procedure	205
Component Inspection	147	Component Inspection	206
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		DTC A/T COMMUNICATION LINE	207
SOLENOID VALVE	148	Description	207
Description	148	Wiring Diagram - AT - LAN	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		Diagnostic Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
Component Inspection		(ROM)	211
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION		Description	
Description	153	Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
Description		Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV		1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
Diagnostic Procedure		2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N"	
Component Inspection		Position	221
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	
Description		Backward When Pushed	222
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A		4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves	
Diagnostic Procedure		5. Large Shock. "N" -> "R" Position	
Component Inspection		6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		Position	227
Description		7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2"	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B		Or "1" Position	230
Diagnostic Procedure		8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	233
Component Inspection	175	9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub>	236
Description	176	10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS		11. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> D <sub>4</sub>	
Diagnostic Procedure	180	12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	245
Component Inspection		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	247
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		14. Lock-up Is Not Released	249
VALVE	185	15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Description		Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> )	
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	
Diagnostic Procedure		17. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> , When	
Component Inspection		Overdrive Control Switch "ON" -> "OFF"	253
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP		18. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> 2 <sub>2</sub> , When Selector	
SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	190	Lever "D" -> "2" Position	254

## **CONTENTS** (Cont'd)

19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 <sub>2</sub> -> 1 <sub>1</sub> , When Selector Lever "2" -> "1" Position	255
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine	255
Brake	256
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	200
Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
Circuit Checks)	257
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	
Description	265
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	266
Diagnostic Procedure	267
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	271
Components	271
Removal	271
Installation	
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	
Revolution Sensor Replacement	
Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement	
Rear Oil Seal Replacement	274
Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal	
Replacement	
Parking Components Inspection	
Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment	
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment	
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	
Removal	
Installation	
OVERHAUL	_
Components Oil Channel	
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers	200
and Snap Rings	286
DISASSEMBLY	
DEDAID FOR COMPONENT DARTS	

	Oil Pump	298
	Control Valve Assembly	302
	Control Valve Upper Body	308
	Control Valve Lower Body	313
	Reverse Clutch	315
	High Clutch	318
	Forward and Overrun Clutches	321
	Low & Reverse Brake	325
	Forward Clutch Drum Assembly	329
	Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub	331
	Band Servo Piston Assembly	334
	Parking Pawl Components	338
A	SSEMBLY	340
	Assembly (1)	340
	Adjustment	348
	Assembly (2)	
S	ERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	357
	General Specifications	357
	Shift Schedule	357
	Stall Revolution	357
	Line Pressure	357
	Return Springs	358
	Accumulator O-ring	359
	Clutches and Brakes	359
	Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	361
	Total End Play	361
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	
	Removal and Installation	362
	Shift Solenoid Valves	362
	Solenoid Valves	362
	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	362
	Turbine Revolution Sensor	362
	Revolution Sensor	363
	Dropping Resistor	363

G[

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NAAT0179

NAAT0179S01

		NAAT0179S01
ltama	DTC	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-120
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-126
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-132
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-138
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-153
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-105
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-116
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-162
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-185
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-99
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-168
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-172
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-148
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-176
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-111

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

DTC		
CONSULT-II GST*1	Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-99
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-105
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-111
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-116
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-120
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-126
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-132
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-138
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-148
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-153
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-162
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-168
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-172
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-176
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-185

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

<sup>\*2:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

<sup>\*3:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

## Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to NISSAN MODEL R50 is as follows:

- For a frontal collision
   The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.
- For a side collision
  The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the RS section of this Service Manual.

#### **WARNING:**

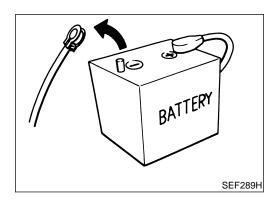
- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses covered with yellow insulation tape either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

## Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

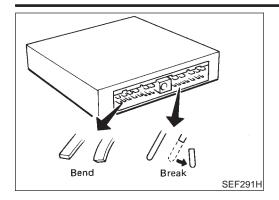
#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any
  repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc.
  will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system,
  etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### **Precautions**

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.

MA

. .

LC

Perform TCM input/output signal / inspection before replacement.

MEF040DA

 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (Refer to AT-92.)

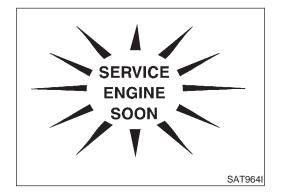
--

<u>'</u>[5

GL

MT

AT



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed. TF

AX

800

 Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.

Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

ST

 Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.

)(Q

 Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.

assembly.All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose,

BT

non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.

HA

 Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.

 It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.

SC

The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.

EL

 Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE", AT-9.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to MA-22, "Changing A/T Fluid".

#### **Service Notice or Precautions**

NAAT0004

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

NAAT0004S01

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of "1", "2" or "D". The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned "ON" following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. (For "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", refer to AT-46.)

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "WORK FLOW" (Refer to AT-57).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NAAT0004S04

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.

- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

## MA

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

NAATOOO4SO2

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air. Refer to LC-20, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".



#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

• A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.



LC

 The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.



Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.



 The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.



- PNP switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)



\*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-61, "Introduction".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-8, "Description".



AX

#### Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

NAAT0005

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".
- EL-12, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:



- GI-35, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUPS IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSES".
- GI-24, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

BR

ST

RS

87

HA

SC

#### **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NAAT0006

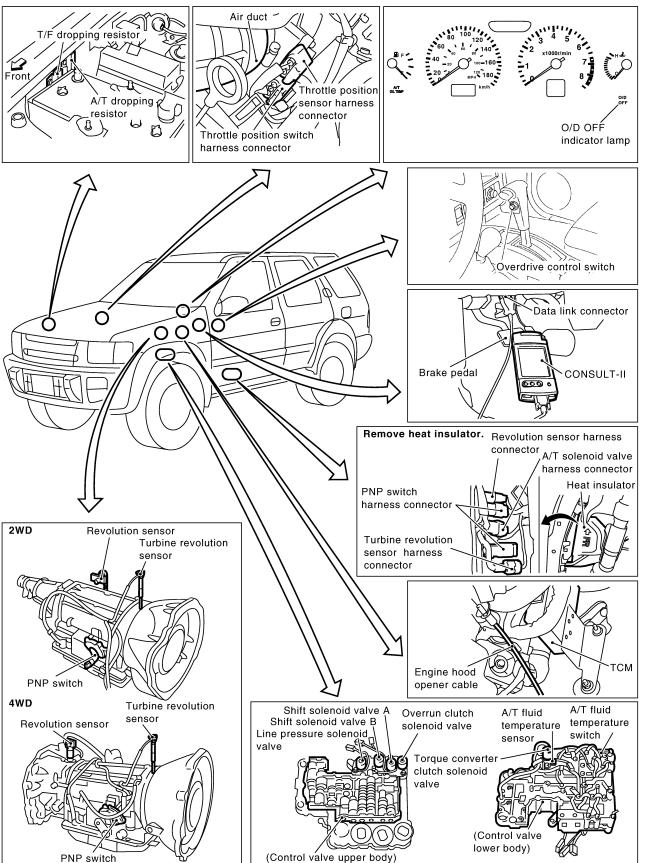
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
ST2505S001 (J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 (	3 -3 -3 -3 -3 NT097	Measuring line pressure
ST07870000 (J37068) Transmission case stand	NT421	Disassembling and assembling A/T a: 182 mm (7.17 in) b: 282 mm (11.10 in) c: 230 mm (9.06 in) d: 100 mm (3.94 in)
KV31102100 (J37065) Torque converter one- way clutch check tool		Checking one-way clutch in torque converter
ST25850000 (J25721-A) Sliding hammer	NT098	Removing oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. d: M12 x 1.75P
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor	N1422	Removing and installing clutch return springs a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		- GI
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift	a b	Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	- Ma
	NT091		LC
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set		Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer	- E0
	S S S S S CONTAIN		FE
	NT101		- Cl

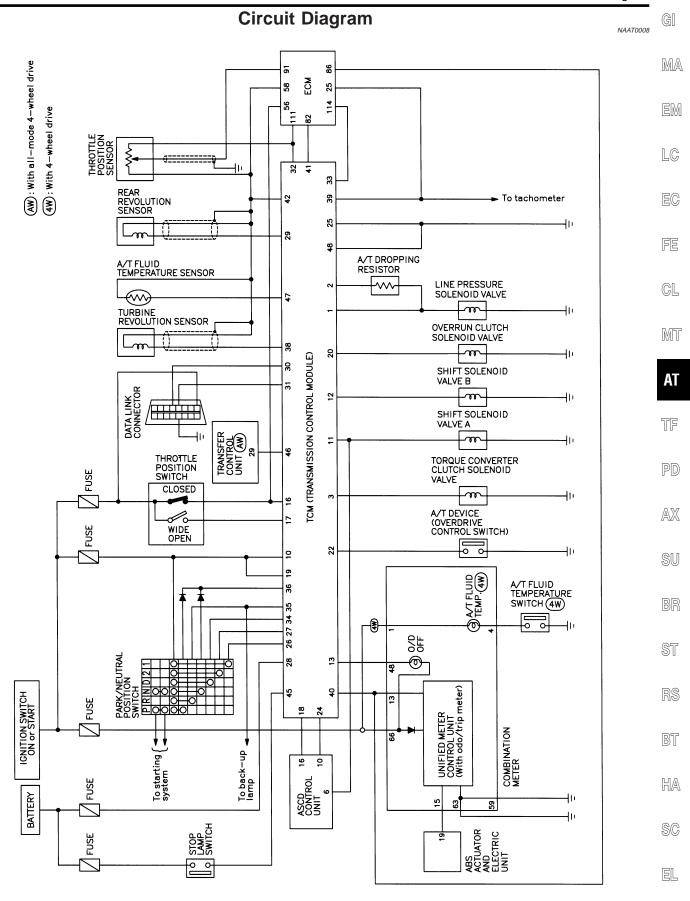
EL

#### A/T Electrical Parts Location

NAAT0007



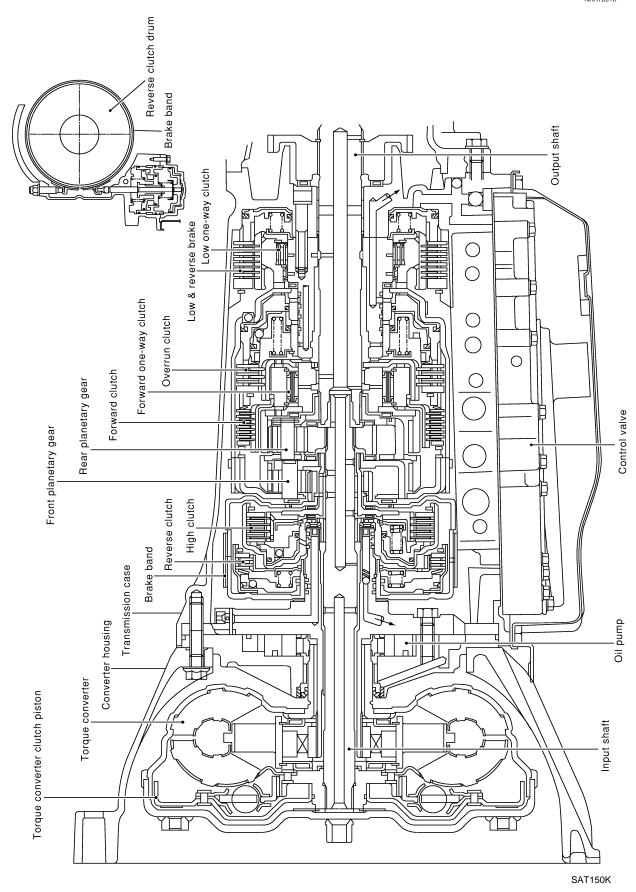
SAT203K



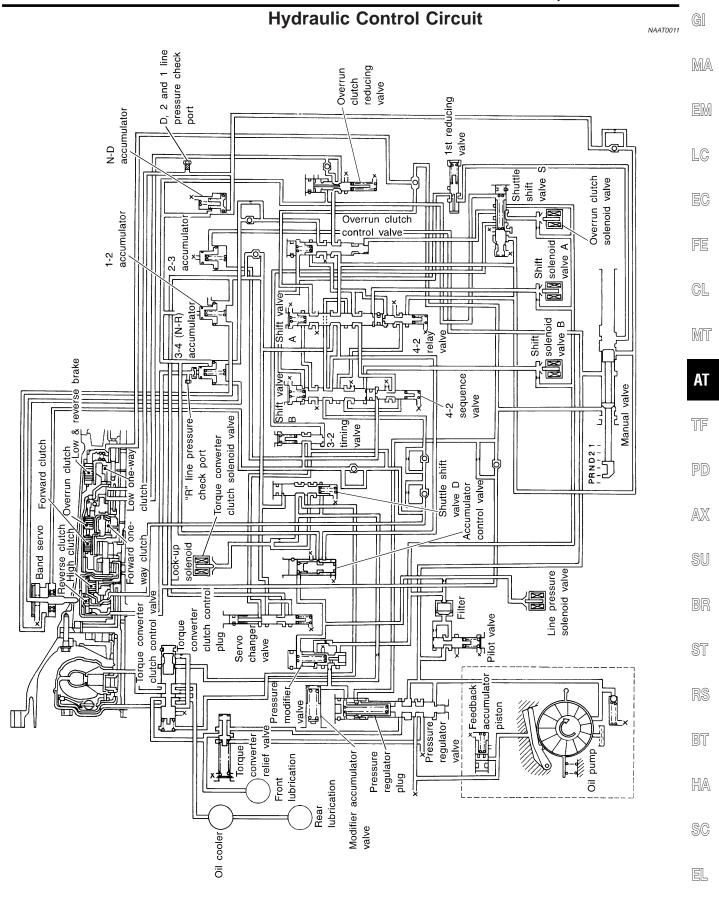
MAT051B

#### **Cross-sectional View**

NAAT0010



SAT151K



#### **Shift Mechanism**

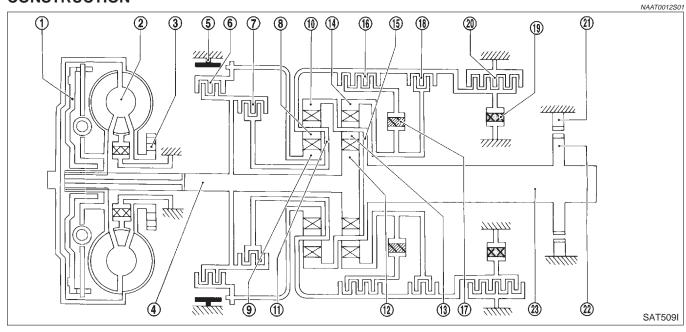
VAATOO1

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### **CONSTRUCTION**



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

NAAT0012S02

		NAA10012502
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 9.
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 11.
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with forward one-way clutch 17.
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with rear internal gear 14.
Brake band 5	B/B	To lock front sun gear 9.
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch 16 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 14 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low one-way clutch 19	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 11 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 11.

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

NAAT0012S03

			erse High	High For-	or- Over-	E	Band serv	0	For- ward one -way clutch	Low one- way clutch	Low & reverse brake	Lock-up	Remarks
Shift position			clutch	ward clutch	run clutch	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply					
-	P												PARK POSITION
·	R	0									0		REVERSE POSITION
1	N												NEUTRAL POSITION
	1st			0	*1D				В	В			Automatic shift $1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3 \Leftrightarrow 4$
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*5〇	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0	
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic shift
2	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				1 ⇔ 2
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in
	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed $1 \Leftarrow 2$

<sup>\*1:</sup> Operates when overdrive control switch is being set in "OFF" position.

\*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.

\*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.

- \*5: Operates when overdrive control switch is "OFF".
- : Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

SU

BR

HA

SC

<sup>\*2:</sup> Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### "N" and "P" Positions

=NAAT0012S04

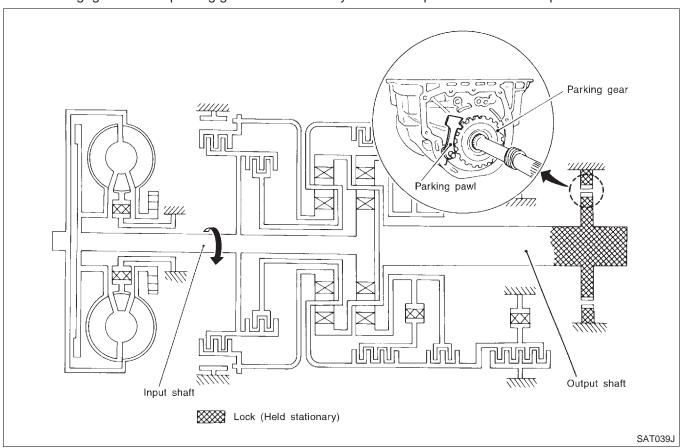
NAAT0012S0401

"N" position

No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.

"P" position

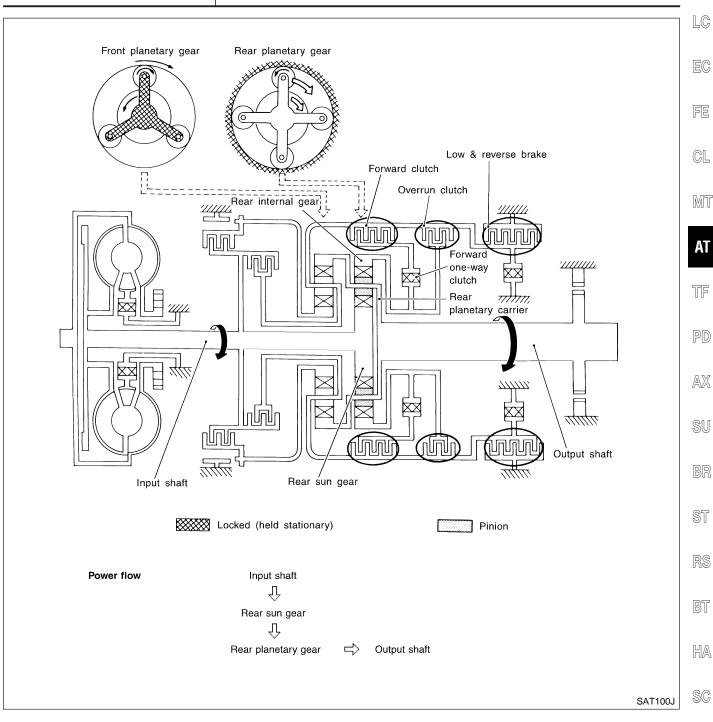
Similar to the "N" position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.



G[

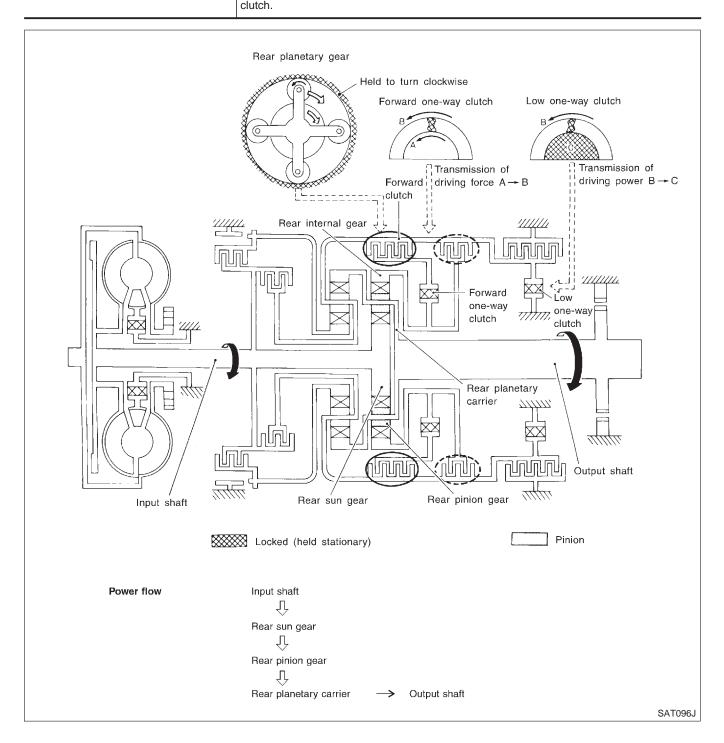
MA

1 <sub>1</sub> " Position	=NAAT0012S04(
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of $D_1$ and $D_1$ .
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

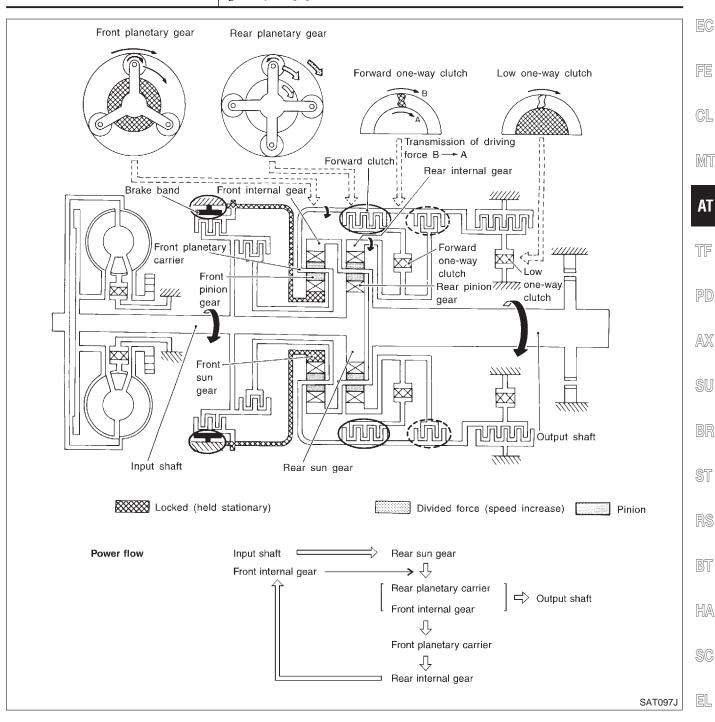


EL

'D <sub>1</sub> " and "2 <sub>1</sub> " Positions	=NAAT0012S0402
Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at D <sub>1</sub> )
Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake)	D <sub>1</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF"  Throttle opening less than 3/16  2 <sub>1</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16  At D <sub>1</sub> and 2 <sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way

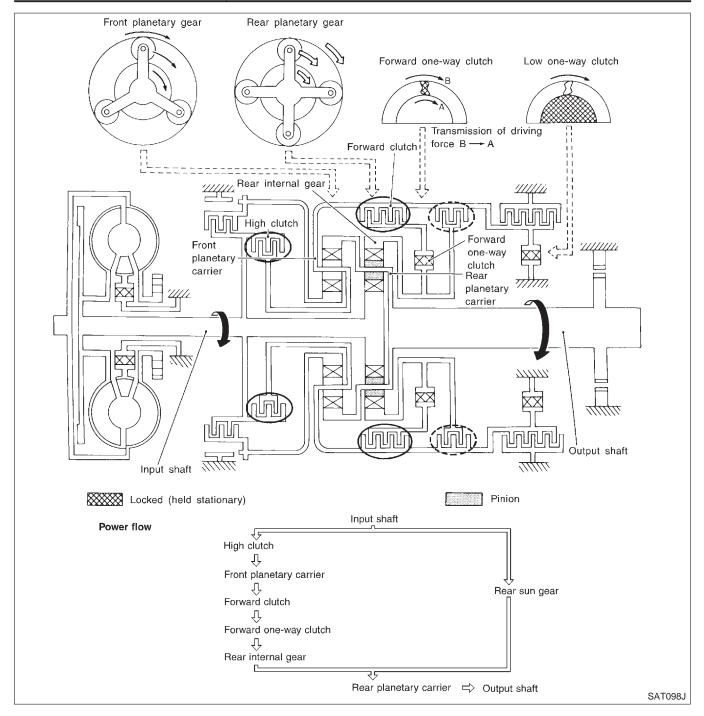


"D <sub>2</sub> ", "2 <sub>2</sub> " and "1 <sub>2</sub> " Positions				
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier.  As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.	MA EM		
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>2</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 <sub>2</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16 1 <sub>2</sub> : Always engaged	LG		



### "D<sub>3</sub>" Position

High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.  This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch in "OFF" Throttle opening less than 3/16

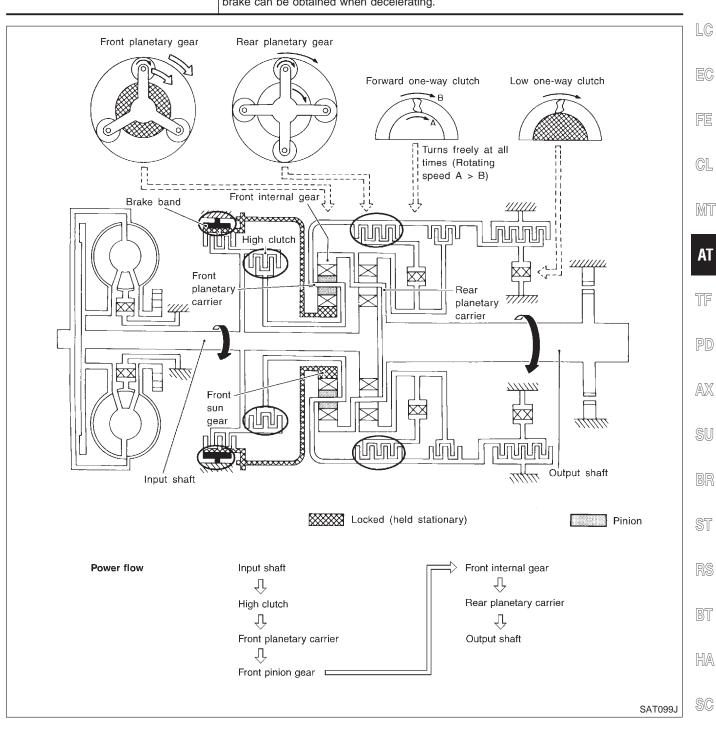


G[

MA

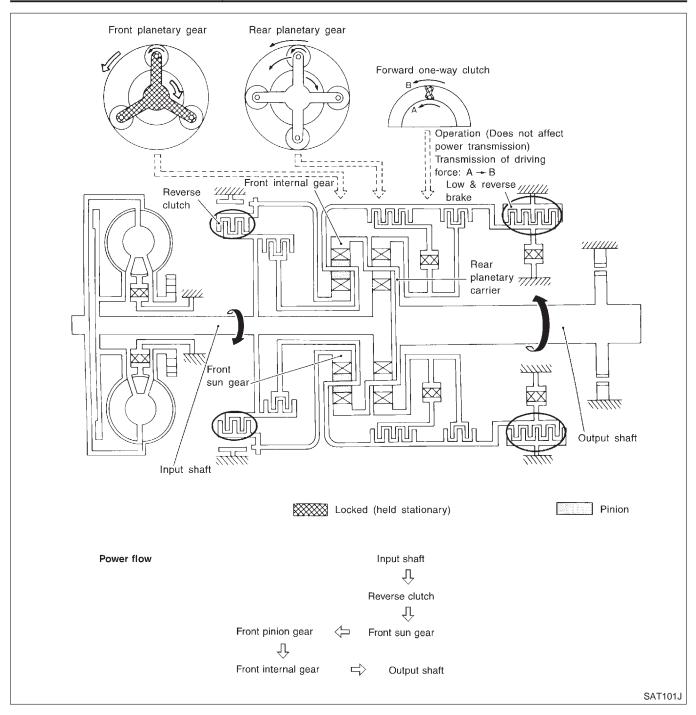
EM

"D <sub>4</sub> " (OD) Position					
High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.				
Engine brake	At D <sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.				



#### "R" Position

	=NAA1001230407
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



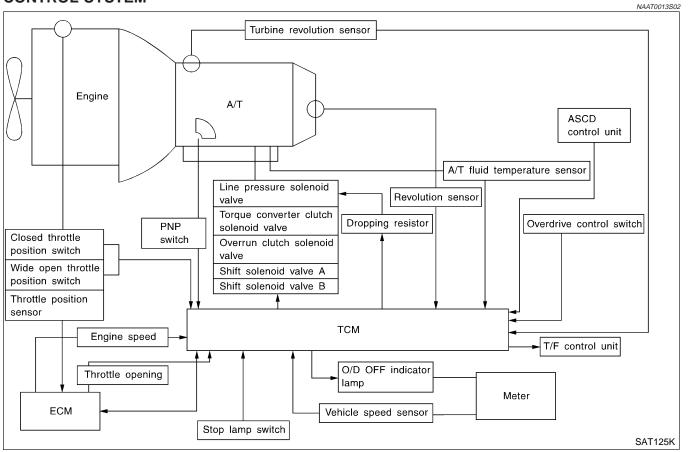
=NAAT0013

#### **Control System**

OUTLINE The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS		ТСМ		ACTUATORS	- - E
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit Stop lamp switch Turbine revolution sensor	<b>&gt;</b>	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EU control	<b>&gt;</b>	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp T/F control unit	

**CONTROL SYSTEM** 



G[

MA

GL

MT

ΑT

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NAAT0013S04

=NAAT0013S03

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to " $\mathrm{D_4}$ " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and "D <sub>4</sub> " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.
	Turbine revolution sensor	Sends an input shaft revolution signal.
	Stop lamp switch	Sends the lock-up release signal to the TCM at time of D <sub>4</sub> (lock-up).
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.

## Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

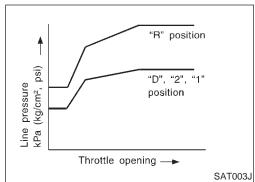
NAAT0180

NAAT0180S01

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



or "1" position

Vehicle speed -

No shifting

When shifting (1→ 2 shift)

Throttle opening -

(kg/cm², psi)

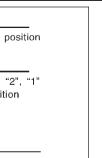
pressure

Line kPa

(kg/cm², psi)

pressure

Line kPa (



'2" or "1"

position

SAT004J

SAT005J

#### **Normal Control**

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



MA

LC

#### **Back-up Control (Engine brake)**

EC

If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in  $D_4$  (OD) or D<sub>3</sub>, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



GL

#### MT

#### **During Shift Change**

**AT** 

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

PD

AX

SU

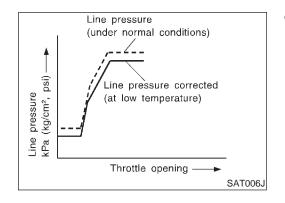
#### At Low Fluid Temperature

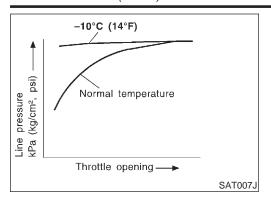
Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.

HA

SC



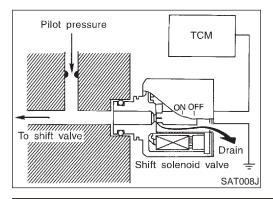


 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F).
 This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

#### SHIFT CONTROL

NAATO18OSO2

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

.....

The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

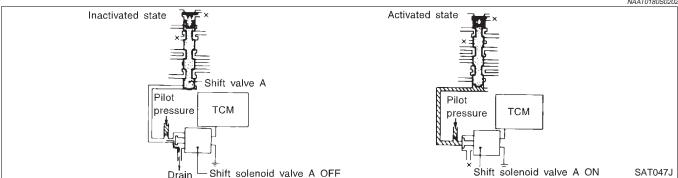
The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to "ON", the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

Shift solenoid valve	Gear position					
Shirt solehold valve	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	$D_3$	D <sub>4</sub> (OD)	N-P	
А	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	

#### Control of Shift Valves A and B

NAAT0180S0202



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

MA

#### **LOCK-UP CONTROL**

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Conditions for Lock-up Operation**

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	
Selector lever	"D" position		
Gear position	$D_4$	$D_3$	
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value		
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening		
Closed throttle position switch	OFF		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)		

MIT

GL

**AT** 



TF

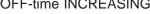
AX

SU

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

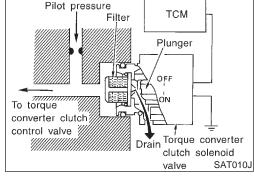
The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the "OFF" period, and opens the circuit during the "ON" period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

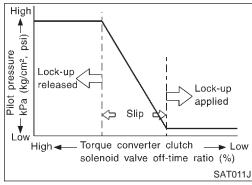
The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.



HA

SC





#### Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation Lock-up applied Lock-up released Torque converter-Torque converterclutch piston clutch piston Oil pump Oil pump Torque converter Chamber B Chamber A Torque converter Converter Chamber B oil pressure oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch TCM TCM control plug control plug Torque converter Drain Torque converter To oil cooler To oil cooler clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain valve SAT048J Drain

#### Lock-up Released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE** CONTROL)

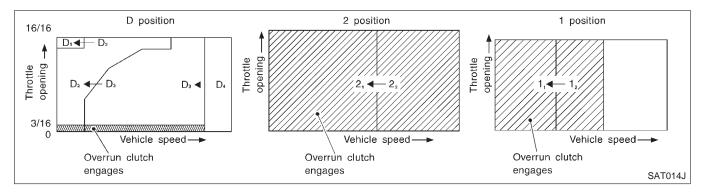
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

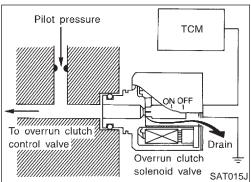
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### **Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions**

NAAT0180S0401

	Gear position	Throttle opening	
"D" position	D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16	
"2" position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16	
"1" position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position	





#### Pilot pressure A -Overrun Line pressure\_ clutch (D2, 22 and 1 positions) solenoid Pilot pressure B valve Drain Throttle opening (narrow) Throttle opening (wide) Shuttle shift Overrun clutch Line pressure valve S (2 and 1 positions) Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch control valve \* : First reducing pressure (1 position) \*\*: Line pressure (D2 and 1 positions)

#### **Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is "ON", the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is "OFF", the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve "ON" pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

#### **Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation**

When the solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure A is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is "OFF", pilot pressure A is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the "1" position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

#### **Control Valve**

SAT049J

#### **FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE**

-UNCTION OF CONTROL VALV	NAAT0181S01
Valve name	Function
<ul><li>Pressure regulator valve</li><li>Pressure regulator plug</li><li>Pressure regulator sleeve plug</li></ul>	Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pressure modifier valve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Modifier accumulator piston	Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations.
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting.
Accumulator control valve Accumulator control sleeve	Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.

©III

MA

LC

EC

**⊅**II

MT

AT

രി

\_\_\_\_

NAAT0181

ST

D@

110

BT

HA

ITI/A\

SC

Valve name	Function	
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid van A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.).  Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4th → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.  Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid van B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.).  Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st → 2nd → 3rd → 4th gears/4th → 3rd → 2nd → 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.	
Shift valve B		
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control is relation to the throttle opening.  Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.	
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)	
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from down shifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valued shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.	
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshiftin from 4th to 2nd gear.	
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear. To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.	
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from "D" to "1" or "2" position while driving in $D_3$ .	
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the "1" position 2nd gear to 1st gear.	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shoc In "1" and "2" positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.	
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.	
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-u system.	
Shuttle shift valve D	Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the "D" position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the "D" position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)  Lock-up control is not affected in "D" position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.	

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Introduction

NAAT0014

MA

LC

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-38.

#### OBD-II Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel, Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NAAT0015S0 If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Items	N	MIL	
пешь	One trip detection	Two trip detection	
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X		
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	X		
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	X		
Except above		X	

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

#### **HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC**

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(向 with CONSULT-II or 📾 GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

**AT** 

MIT

GL

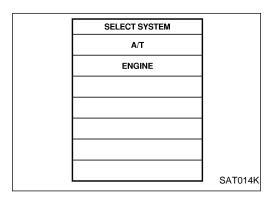
PD

AX

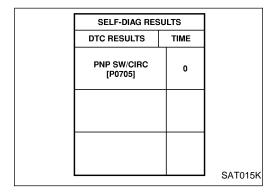
NAATOO16

HA

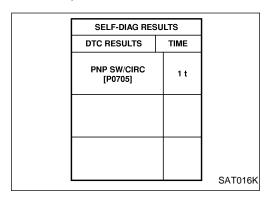
SC



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NAAT0016S010

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-83, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority		Items	
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	
3	1st trip freeze frame d	ata	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC**

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-62, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### (P) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

AT

MT

LC

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

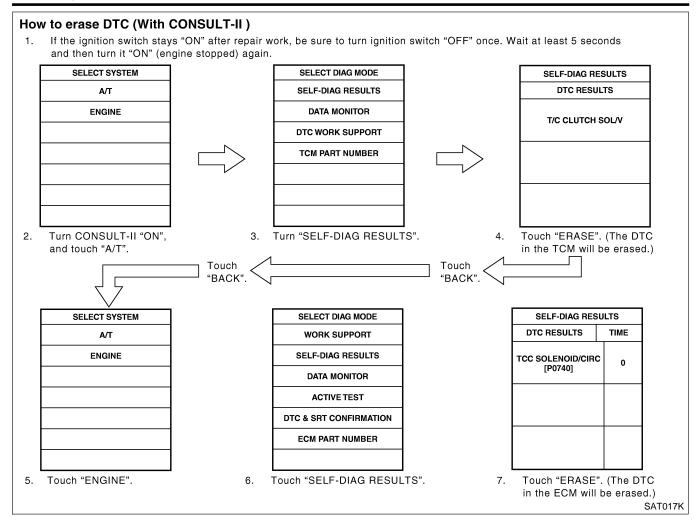
BT

HA

SC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



#### **TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)**

NAAT0016S04

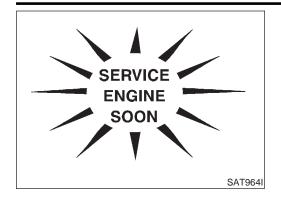
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-97, "DESCRIPTION".

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

NAAT0016S05

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



#### **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is a bulb check.

If the MIL does not light up, refer to EL-113, "Schematic". (Or refer to EC-642, "Wiring Diagram".)

2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-61, "Introduction".

on <sub>MA</sub>

=NAAT0183

GI

EM

LC

#### **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-37), place check marks for results on the "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET", AT-55. Reference pages are provided following the items.

FE

EG

CL

#### NOTICE:

The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid). Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

MT

2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

AT

- slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
   Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance.
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point AX where shifts are completed.
- Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- 4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

BR

[U]

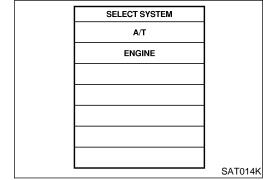
BT

#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis. If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-92. If result is NG, refer to EL-12, "Schematic".

00

HA



CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

REAL-TIME D	DIAG
ENG SPEED	SIG
	SAT987J

Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
 Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.
 CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS.
 Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

#### **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE**

NAAT0184S02

				NAAT0184S02	
Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	Service Engine Soon. Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		TCM does not receive the cor- rect voltage signal (based on			
_	PNP SW/CIRC	the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED VEH SPD SEN/CIR SEN-A/T AT		proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720	
Vehicle speed sensor (Meter)		TCM does not receive the			
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	proper voltage signal from the sensor.	X	_	
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st		D0704*4	
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.		P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd     gent position even if electrical	_	P0732*1	
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	F0/32 1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd     Transport position even if electrical		D0722*4	
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical	Pos	D0724*4	
_	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function (	lock-up)	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	even il electrical circuit is good.			
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate	V	D0750	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	
Shift solenoid valve B		TCM detects an improper volt-			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	

				CONSULT-II (Cont'd)	
Data ata di tanan			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)  "A/T" "ENGINE"		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp or	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON-	
			"A/T" on CONSULT-II	SULT-II or GST	
Overrun clutch solenoi		TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate	×	P1760	
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	the solenoid valve.	,	1 1700	
T/C clutch solenoid val	lve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid	l valve	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate			
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position senso Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P1705	
THROTTLE POSI TP SEN/CIRC A/T SEN		ouriou.		11700	
Engine speed signal ENGINE SPEED SIG		TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the	х	P0725	
		ECM.			
A/T fluid temperature sensor		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the	V	Do-11-	
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	sensor.	X	P0710	
Engine control		The ECM-AT communication     line is open or shorted.	×	EC-434, EC-595	
A/T COMM LINE	_	line is open or shorted.	^	20 101, 20 000	
Turbine revolution sens	sor	TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the	×	_	
TURBINE REV	_	sensor.			
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunctioning.			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	doming.	_	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunctioning.			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	uoming.	_	_	
TCM (EEP ROM)		TCM memory (EEP ROM) is     molfunctioning.			
CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)	_	malfunctioning.	_	_	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a			
INITIAL START	_	power supply to the TCM, this message appears on the screen.)	X	_	
No failure (NO DTC IS DETECTE	ED FURTHER TEST- ED)	No failure has been detected.	X	Х	

#### CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

- X: Applicable
- —: Not applicable
- \*1: These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SON if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.
- \*2: Refer to EC-76, "DESCRIPTION".

#### DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NAAT0184S03

					NAAT0184S0
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE-MTR [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	Х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	X	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	X	Х	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Turbine revolution sensor	TURBINE REV [rpm]	×	_	Turbine revolution computed from signal of turbine revolution sensor is displayed.	Error may occur under approx. 800 rpm and will not indicate 0 rpm even if engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
PN position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of PN posi- tion SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	

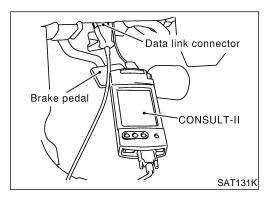
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

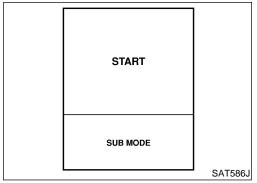
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	Х	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed.     ON Cruising state     OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	Х	_	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed.     ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status is displayed.     ON Brake pedal is depressed.     OFF Brake pedal is released.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail-safe is activated due to error.
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	

		Monito	or item			
ltem	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	Х	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.		
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis- played if solenoid circuit is	
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	shorted.	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.		
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]		Х	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.		

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable





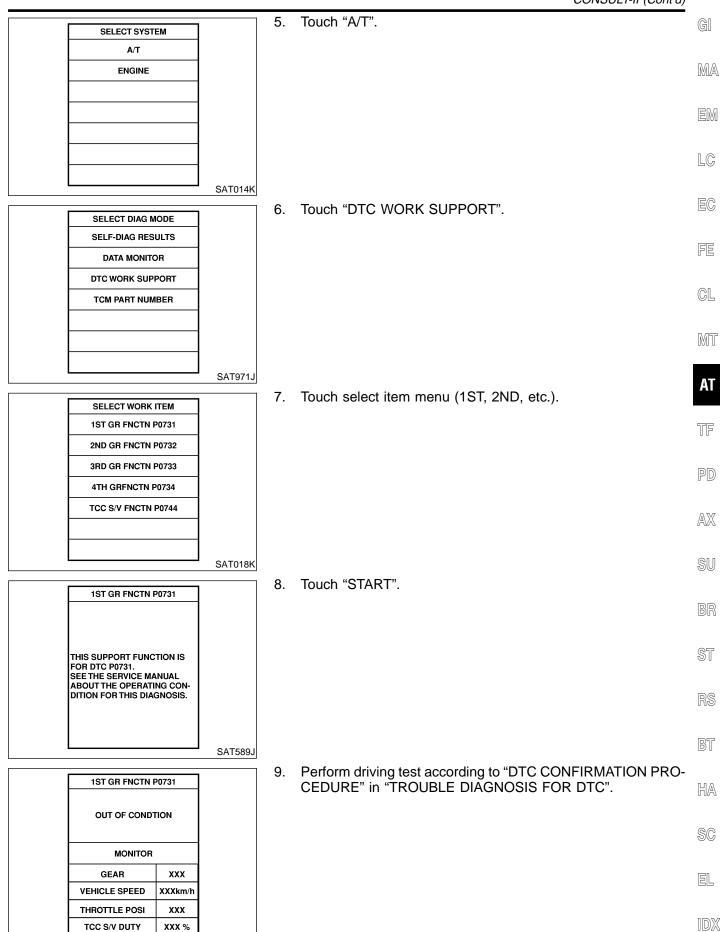
## DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

NAAT0184S04

NAAT0184S0401

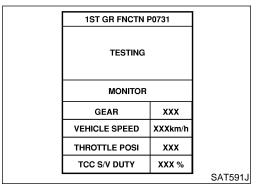
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

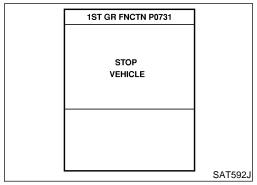


SAT019K

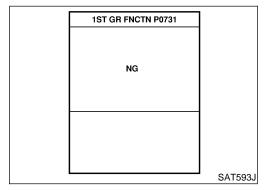
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

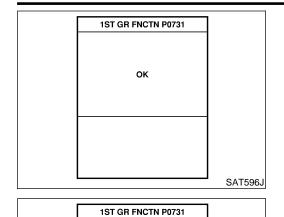
DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1 → 2 → 3 → 4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

12. Touch "YES" or "NO".

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1+2+3+4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES AT SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

SAT595J

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



13. CONSULT-II procedure ended. If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

пдα

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

AT

NG SAT593J

#### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

NAAT0184S05

DTC work support item	Description	Check item	TF
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	PD
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	AX SU
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	BR ST
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	RS BT
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	HA SC

EL

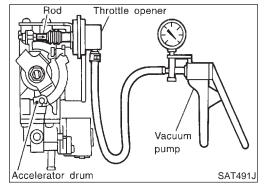
#### **Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II**

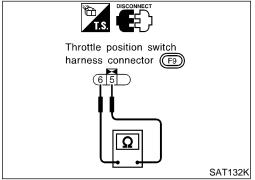
© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GSTT)
Refer to EC-97, "DESCRIPTION".

### © OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-76, "DESCRIPTION".







## TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS) NAAT0206S030 NAAT0206S03010

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Connect the handy type vacuum pump to the throttle opener and apply vacuum –25.3 kPa (–190 mmHg, –7.48 inHg).
- 3. Disconnect the throttle position switch harness connector.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- Check continuity of the closed throttle position switch.
   Continuity should exist.
   (If continuity does not exist, check throttle opener and closed throttle position switch. Then increase vacuum until closed throttle position switch shows continuity.)
- 6. Go to "DIAGOSIS START" on next page.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

BR

ST

RS

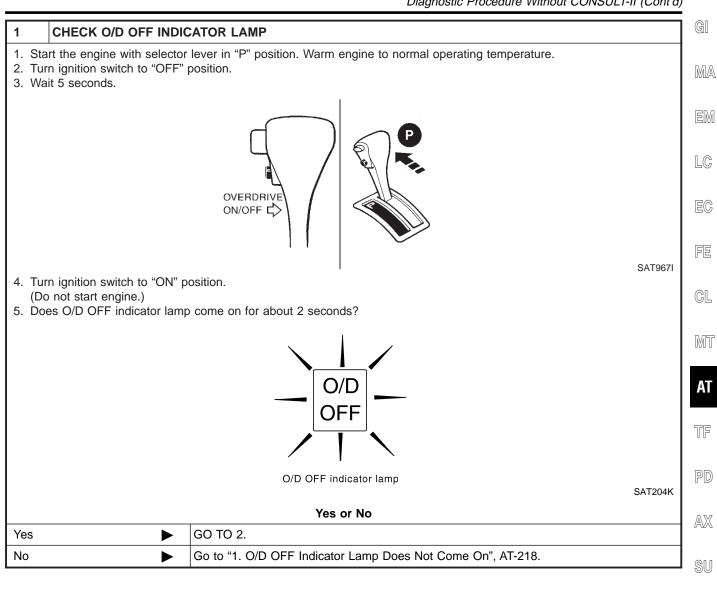
BT

HA

SC

EL

[DX

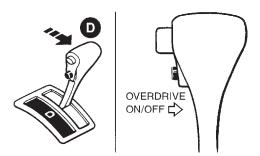


**AT-47** 

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Push shift lock release button.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Depress and hold overdrive control switch in "OFF" position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON") until directed to release the switch. (If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step 5 on AT-257.)
- 6. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.



SAT968I

- 7. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position (Do not start engine.).
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "OFF").
- 9. Wait 2 seconds.
- 10. Move selector lever to "2" position.
- 11. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "ON").
- 12. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be "OFF") until directed to release the switch.

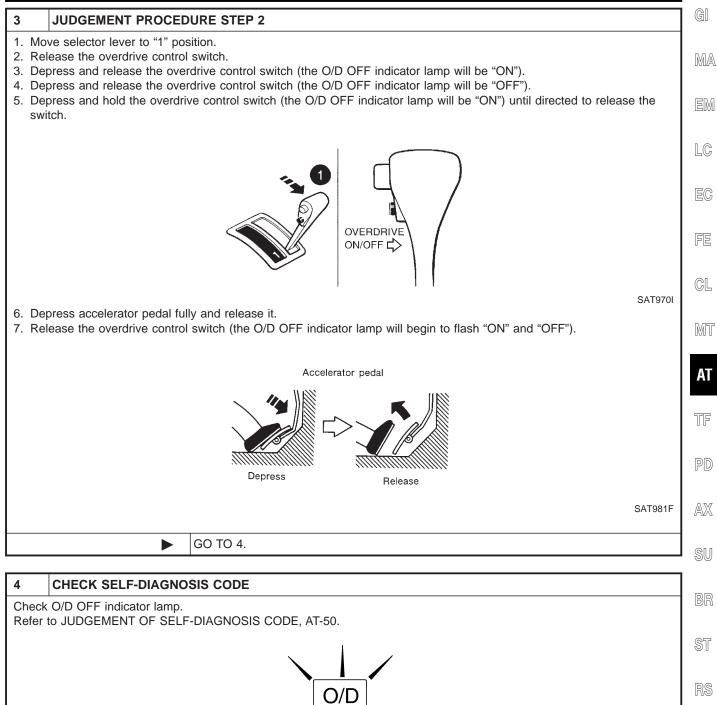


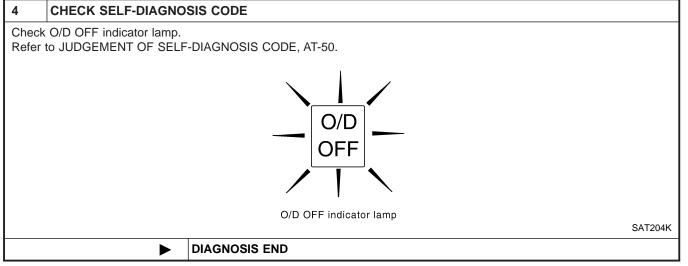
SAT969I

**•** 

GO TO 3.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)





BT

HA

SC

EL

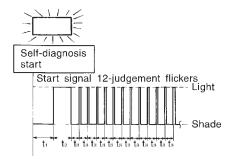
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

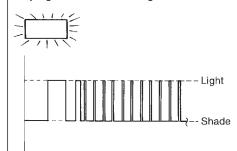
NAAT0206S04

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

All judgement flickers are same.



1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



SAT666I

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

SAT667I

Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR), AT-111.

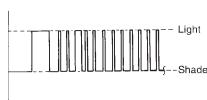
2nd judgement flicker is longer than others.





3rd judgement flicker is longer than others.





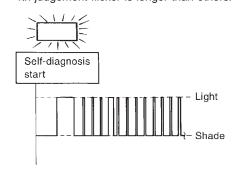
SAT668I

Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-197.

SAT669I Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, AT-176.

4th judgement flicker is longer than others.



5th judgement flicker is longer than others.





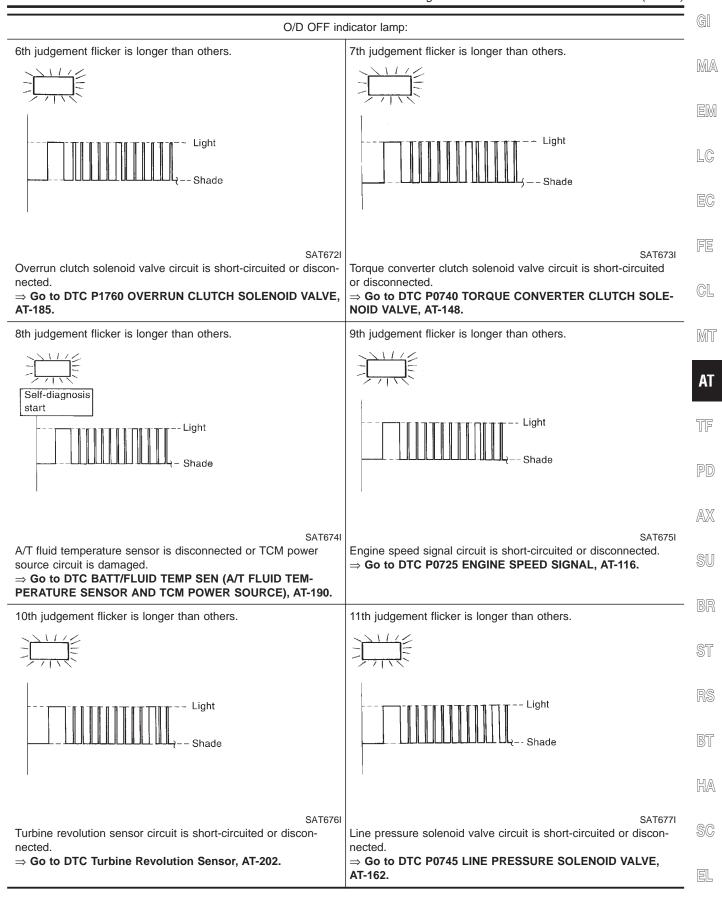
SAT670I

Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A, AT-168.

Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B, AT-172.

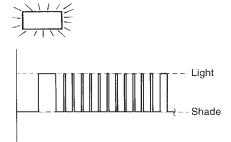
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



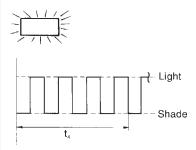
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

#### O/D OFF indicator lamp:

12th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Flickers as shown below.



**SAT678I** 

SAT679I

The ECM-A/T communication line is open or shorted.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to DTC A/T Communication Line, AT-207.

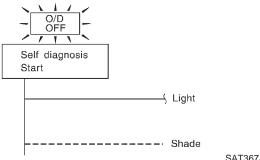
Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

Lamp comes on.



SAT367J

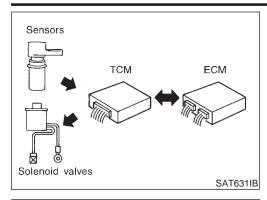
PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, **OVERDRIVE CONTROL AND THROTTLE POSITION** SWITCHES), AT-257.

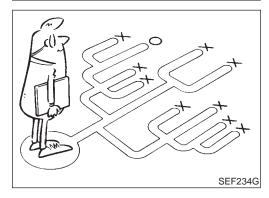
 $t_1$  = 2.5 seconds  $t_2$  = 2.0 seconds  $t_3$  = 1.0 second  $t_4$  = 1.0 second

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction







#### Introduction

A A TOO 10

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

MA

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

.G

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts. EC

A visual check only may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Pefor to AT 57.

اآد

test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-57. Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with

MT

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example (AT-55) should be used.

AT

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

AX

SU

BR

\$T

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{M}$ 

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

## DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer KEY POINTS

=NAAT0019S01 NAAT0019S0101

WHAT ..... Vehicle & A/T model WHEN..... Date, Frequencies WHERE..... Road conditions

HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a day)
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ A	Any position ☐ Particular position)
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd	$\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ O/D)
	$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$d \square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$
	☐ Lockup malfunction	
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.	
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to \square N)$	D □ Lockup □ Any drive position)
	☐ Noise or vibration	
	□ No kickdown	
	☐ No pattern select	
	☐ Others	
	(	)
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	
	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

SC

EL

		Diagnostic Worksheet	=NAAT0019S0102	2		
1.	☐ Read the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.					
2.	2. CHECK A/T FLUID  Leakage (Follow specified procedure) Fluid condition Fluid level					
3.	Perfo	orm STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.	AT-59, AT-62	-		
		☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.				
		□ Torque converter one-way clutch □ Reverse clutch □ Forward clutch □ Overrun clutch □ Forward one-way clutch □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch an brake band are OK	d	[		
		□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:		- (		
4.	□Р€	erform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-63	_		
	4-1.	Check before engine is started.  SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.  DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-99. DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105. DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-111. DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-116. DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-148. DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162. DTC P0750 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168. DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-172. DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-176. DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185. DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source), AT-19 DTC Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-197. DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202. DTC A/T communication line, AT-207. DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211. DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213. PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-257. Battery Others	AT-64 0.			
	4-2. Check at idle		AT-66	- (		
		<ul> <li>□ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-218.</li> <li>□ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" And "N" Position, AT-221.</li> <li>□ 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-222.</li> <li>□ 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-223.</li> <li>□ 5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position, AT-225.</li> </ul>				
		☐ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position, AT-227. ☐ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position, AT-230.		• [		

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-67
		Part-1	AT-71
		□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ , AT-233. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-236. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-239. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-242. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-245. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-247. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-249. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ), AT-250.	
		Part-2	AT-75
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From $D_1$ , AT-252. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-236. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-239. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-242.	
		Part-3	AT-77
		<ul> <li>□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>4</sub> → D<sub>3</sub> When Overdrive Control Switch "ON" → "OFF", AT-253</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D<sub>3</sub>), AT-250.</li> <li>□ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> → 2<sub>2</sub>, When Selector Lever "D" → "2" Position, AT-254.</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2<sub>2</sub>), AT-250.</li> <li>□ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2<sub>2</sub> → 1<sub>1</sub>, When Selector Lever "2" → "1" Position, AT-255.</li> <li>□ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-256.</li> <li>□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.</li> <li>□ DTC P0705 PNP switch, AT-99.</li> <li>□ DTC P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-105.</li> <li>□ DTC P0720 Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-111.</li> <li>□ DTC P0725 Engine speed signal, AT-116.</li> <li>□ DTC P0740 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-148.</li> <li>□ DTC P0745 Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-162.</li> <li>□ DTC P0750 Shift solenoid valve A, AT-168.</li> <li>□ DTC P0755 Shift solenoid valve B, AT-172.</li> <li>□ DTC P1705 Throttle position sensor, AT-176.</li> <li>□ DTC P1760 Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-185.</li> <li>□ DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source), AT-190.</li> <li>□ DTC Vehicle speed sensor-MTR, AT-197.</li> <li>□ DTC Turbine revolution sensor, AT-202.</li> <li>□ DTC A/T communication line, AT-207.</li> <li>□ DTC Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-211.</li> <li>□ DTC Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-213.</li> <li>□ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-257.</li> <li>□ Battery</li> <li>□ Others</li> </ul>	
5.	□ Fo	r self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-38
6.	□ Ре	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-63
7.		rform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. to EC-62, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".	EC-62
		<ul> <li>□ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-120.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-126.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-132.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-138.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-153.</li> </ul>	
8.	parts Refe	rform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible stoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-92 AT-97
9.	□ Er	ase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-35

#### **Work Flow**

#### HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NAAT0020

NAAT0020S01 A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

MA

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER" (AT-54) and "DIAGNOS-TIC WORKSHEET" (AT-55), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

BT

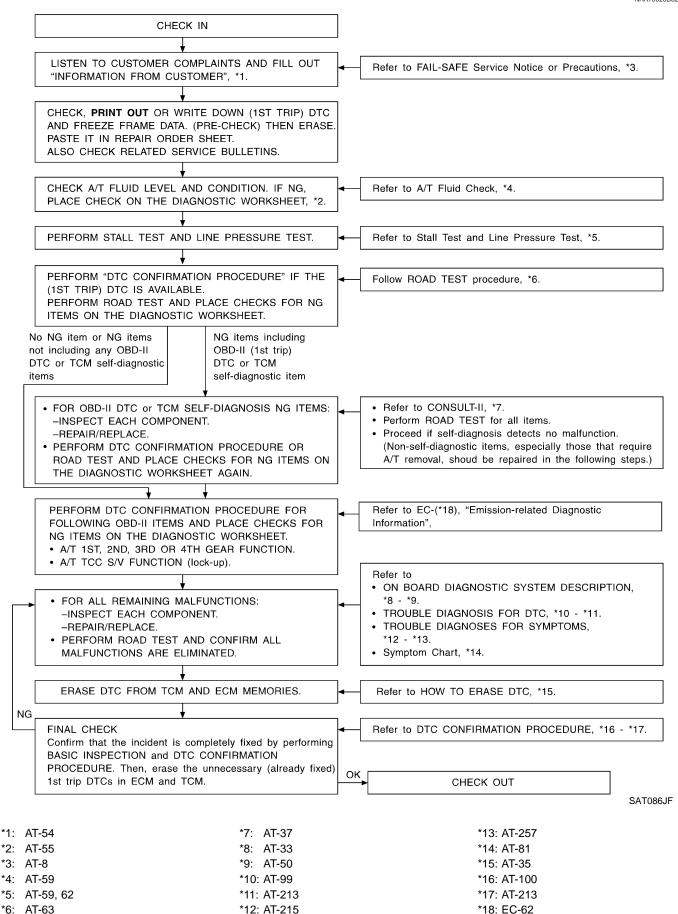
HA

SC

EL

#### WORK FLOW CHART

NAAT0020S02



#### A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK**

NAAT0021

NAAT0021S01 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.

MA

Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in "D" position and wait a few minutes.

- Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.

LC

EC



#### **FLUID CONDITION CHECK**

NAAT0021S02

Fluid color	Suspected problem
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating

GL

MT

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

NAAT0021S03

Refer to MA-22, "Checking A/T Fluid".

**AT** 

PD

TF

AX

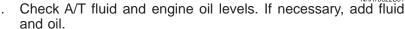
SU

#### **Stall Test**

#### STALL TEST PROCEDURE

NAAT0022





Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

**ATF** operating temperature:



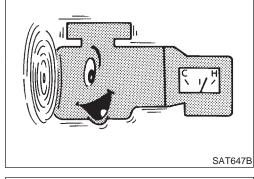
- Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.

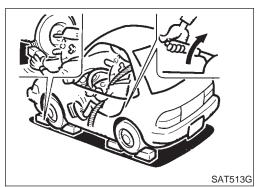
HA

It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.

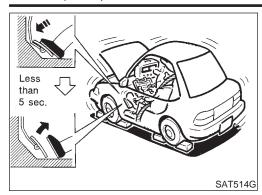
SC

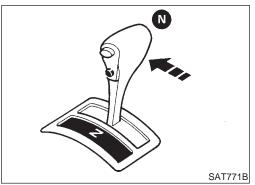
EL





Stall Test (Cont'd)





- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

**Stall revolution:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-357.

- 8. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in "2", "1" and "R" positions.

#### JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

NAAT0022S02

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, refer to "Work Flow", AT-57.

#### NOTE:

#### Stall revolution is too high in "D" or "2" position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. .....
   Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears:
  - 1st through 3rd gears in "D" position and engine brake functions.

1st and 2nd gears in "2" position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution is too high in "R" position:

- Engine brake does not function in "1" position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in "1" position. ..... Reverse clutch slippage

#### Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

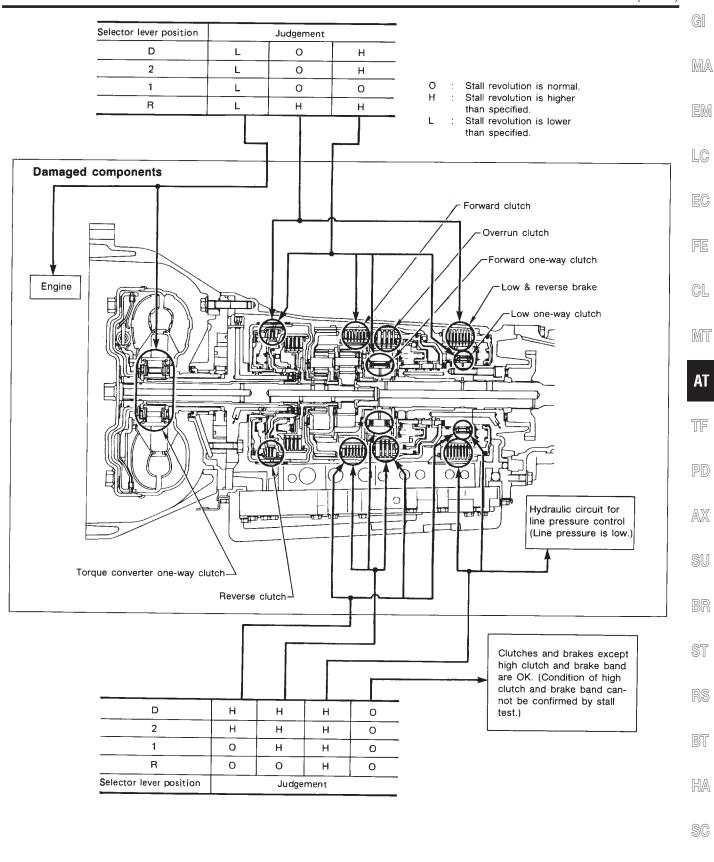
#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in "D" position. ..... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in "D" position. ..... Brake band slippage

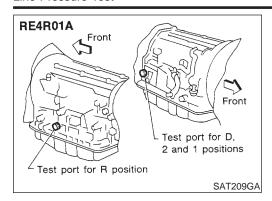
#### Stall revolution less than specifications:

 Poor acceleration during starts. .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter



SAT392H

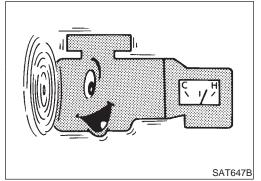
EL



#### **Line Pressure Test**

NAAT0023

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

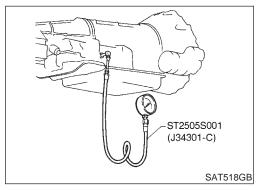


#### LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

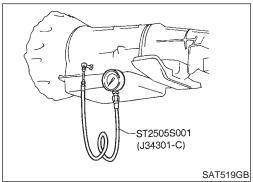
NAATOO23SO

- Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

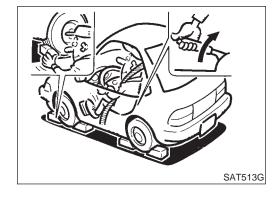
ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)



3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.



Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.

When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

> Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-357.

MA

LC

EG

#### JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

NAAT0023S02

	Judgement	Suspected parts	· FE
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>	GL . MT
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is:  Low in "R" and "1" positions, but  Normal in "D" and "2" positions. Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.	AT
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>	PD AX
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Mal-adjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>	SU BR

# 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test.

## Road Test DESCRIPTION

NAAT0024

The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.

SC

ST

BT

HA

• The road test consists of the following three parts:

- 1. Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test

EL

#### Road Test (Cont'd)



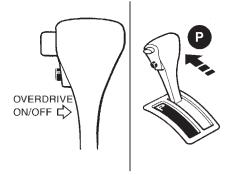
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 - AT-50 and AT-215 - AT-257.

#### 1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

NAAT0024S02

#### CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. Wait at least 5 seconds.



SAT967I

- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

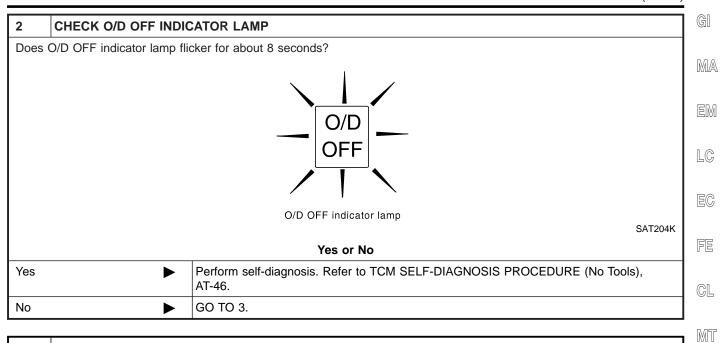


O/D OFF indicator lamp

SAT204K

	Yes or No
Yes	GO TO 2.
No <b>&gt;</b>	Go to "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-218.

Road Test (Cont'd)



3	CHECK NG ITEM	
2. Per	Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.     Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items.     Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.	
	<b>•</b>	Go to "2. Check at idle", AT-66.

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### 2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NAAT0024S03

_			

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

CHECK ENGINE START

- 3. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 5. Is engine started?

#### Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No	Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.

## 2 CHECK ENGINE START 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Move selector lever to "D", "1", "2" or "R" position. 3. Turn ignition switch to start position. 4. Is engine started? Yes or No Yes Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position", AT-221.

#### 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Release parking brake.

No

- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

GO TO 3.



SAT796A

#### Yes or No

Yes	Go to "3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-222.	
No <b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	

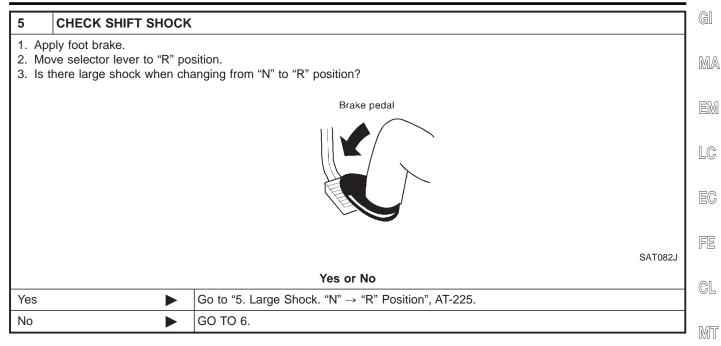
#### 4 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position and start engine.
- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

#### Yes or No

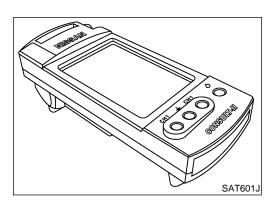
Yes	Go to "4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-223.
No •	GO TO 5.

Road Test (Cont'd)



6	6 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE		
<ol> <li>Release foot brake for several seconds.</li> <li>Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?</li> </ol>			
Yes or No		Yes or No	
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.	
No Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-227.		Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-227.	

7 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE		
	and "1" position and check if vehicle creeps forward. all three positions?	
Yes or No		Yes or No
Yes	<b>•</b>	Go to "3. Cruise test", AT-67.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position", AT-230.



#### 3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

#### With CONSULT-II

Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per "Shift Schedule".

TF

ΑT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

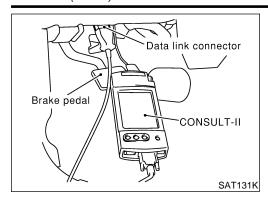
BT

NAAT0024S04 HA

SC

EL

[DX

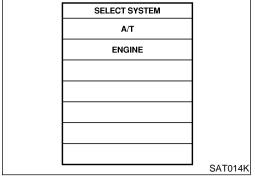


#### **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure**

NAAT0024S0402

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.

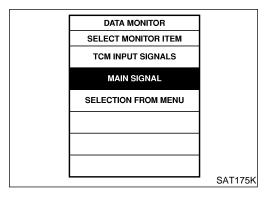
- START
  SUB MODE
  SAT586J
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Touch "START".



5. Touch "A/T".

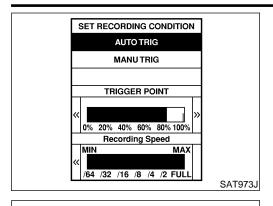
SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J

6. Touch "DATA MONITOR".



- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "TCM INPUT SIGNALS".
- 8. See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".

Road Test (Cont'd)



DATA MONITOR

VEHICLE SPEED XXX km/h THROTTLE POSI

NO DTC

XXX rpm

XXX

XXX

XX%

XX%

XX

 $\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}$ 

SAT134K

MONITOR

GEAR

**ENGINE SPEED** 

SLCT LVR POSI

LINE PRES DTY

TCC S/V DUTY

SHIFT S/V A

SHIFT S/V B

Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".

10. Touch "Start".

11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".

EG

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

ST

BT

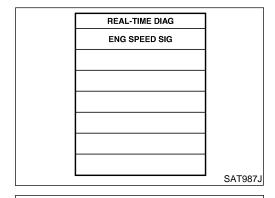
HA

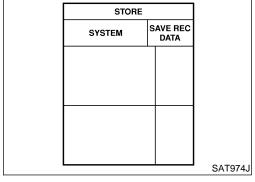
SC

EL

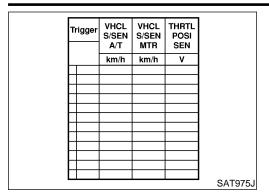
DATA MONITOR DTC Recording Data X% DETECTED **ENGINE SPEED** XXX rpm GEAR XXX SLCT LVR POSI N/P VEHICLE SPEED XXX km/h THROTTLE POSI XXX LINE PRES DTY XX% TCC S/V DUTY XX% SHIFT S/V A XX SHIFT S/V B XX SAT135K

13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".

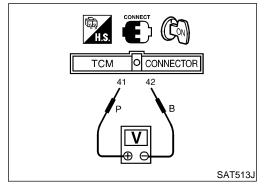




Road Test (Cont'd)



- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out.
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

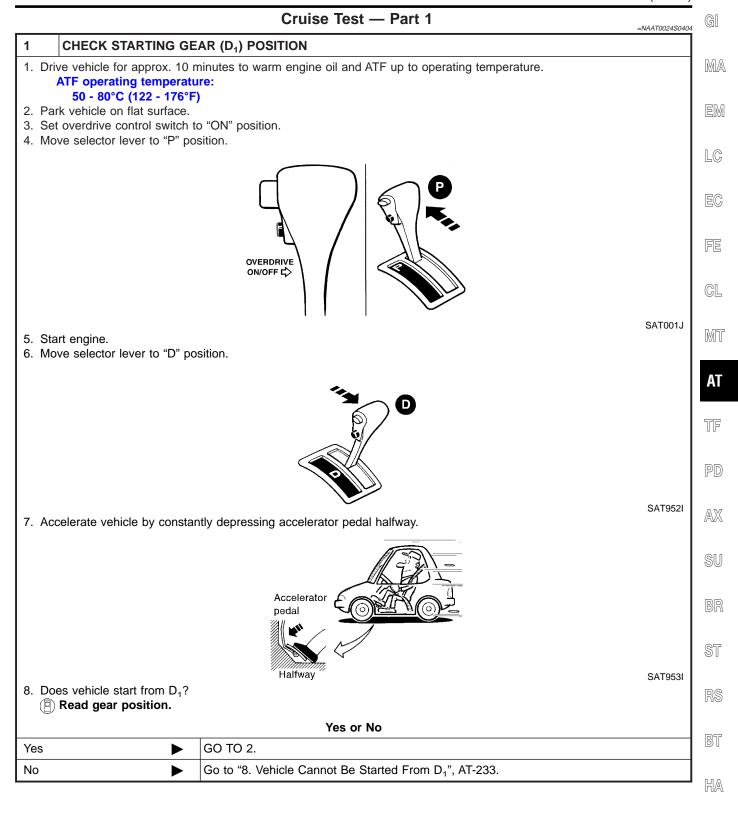


#### **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

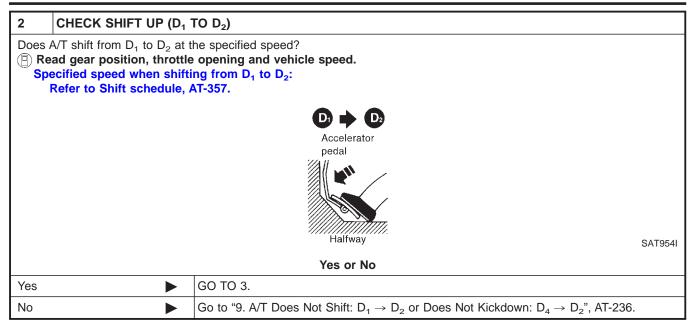
Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

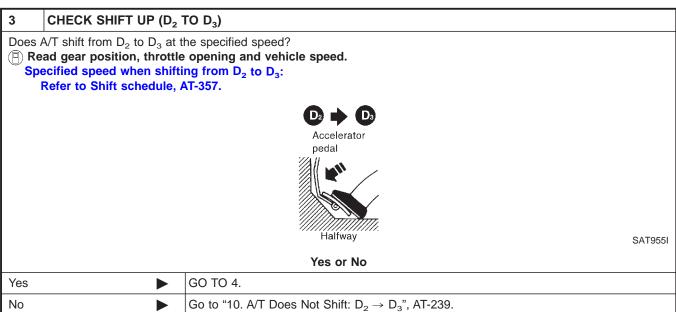
SC

EL



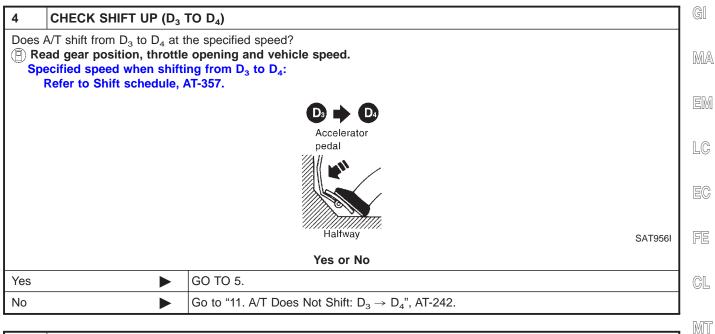
Road Test (Cont'd)

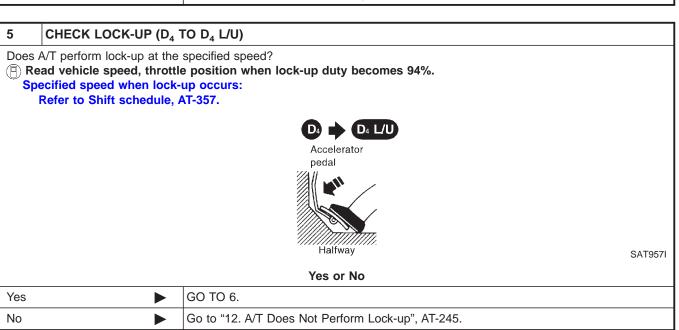




### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)





6	CHECK HOLD LOCK-U	P
Does A	Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?	
		Yes or No
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-247.

SC EL

HA

**AT** 

TF

PD

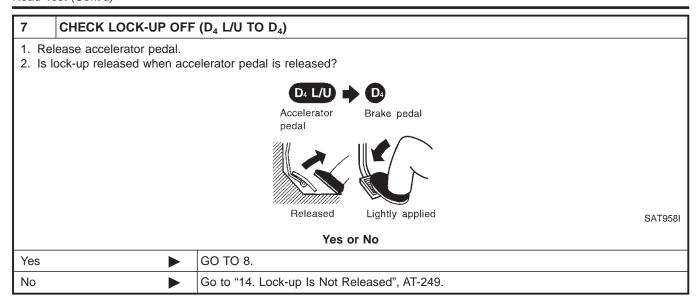
AX

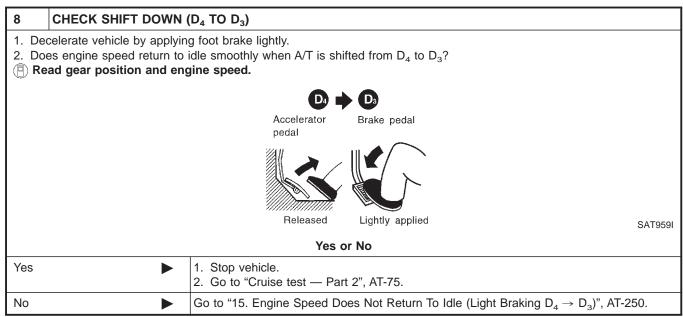
SU

ST

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)





**AT** 

AX

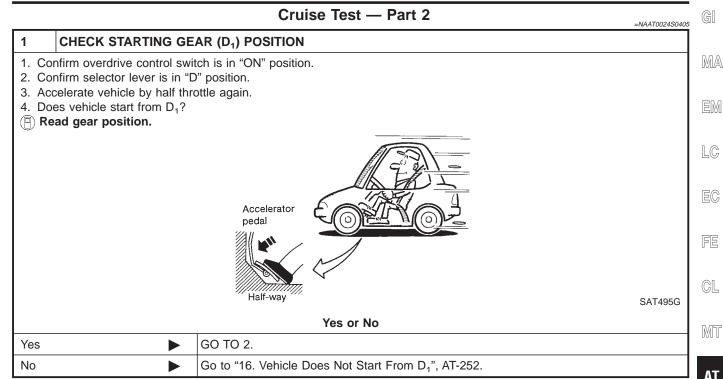
SU

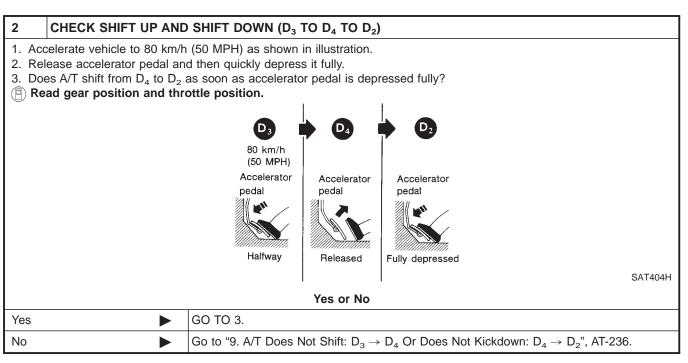
BT

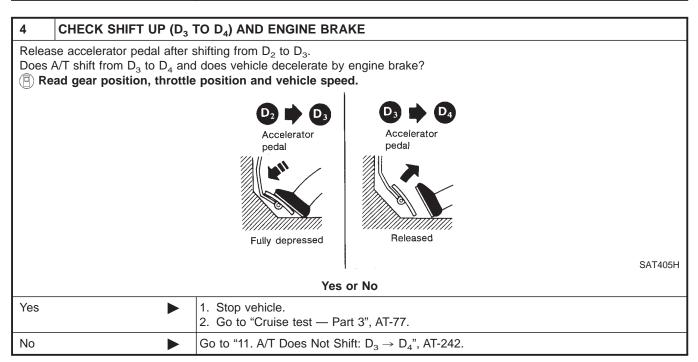
HA

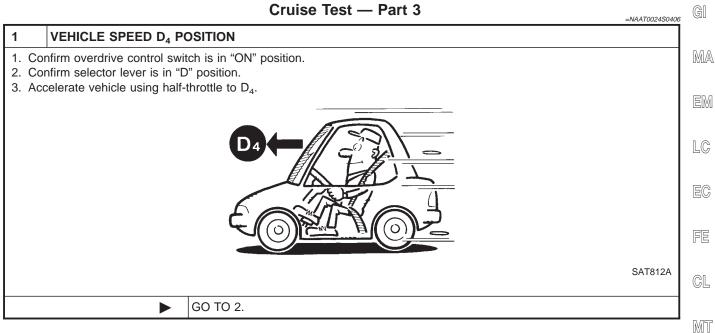
SC

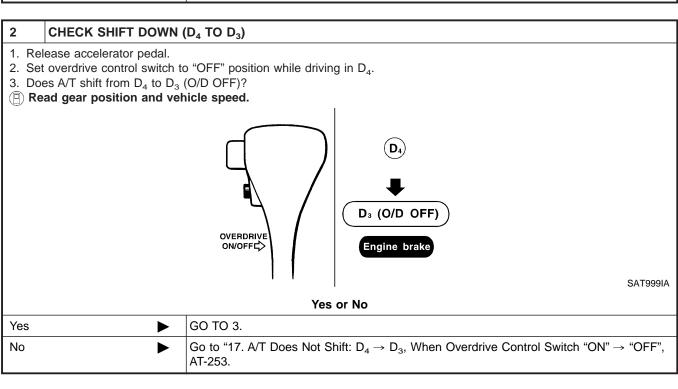
EL











BR ST RS BT HA SG

[DX

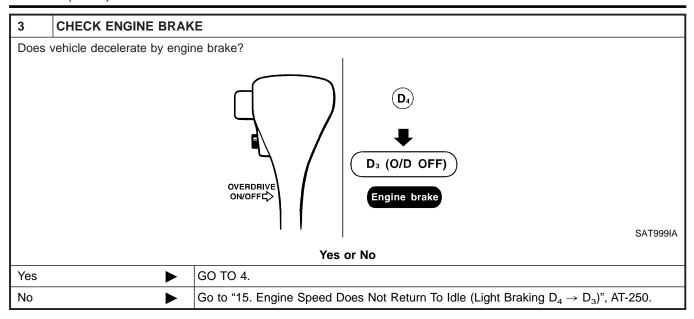
ΑT

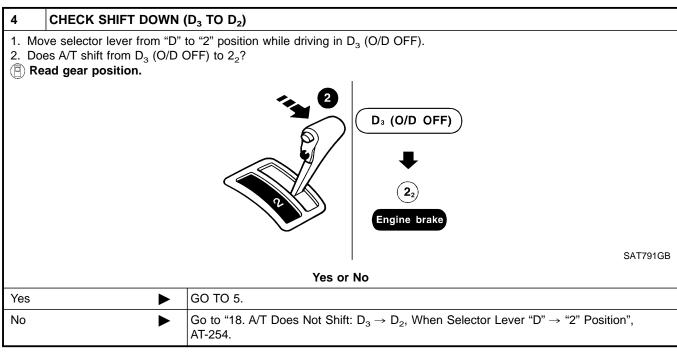
AX

SU

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)





# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)

MT

ΑT

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

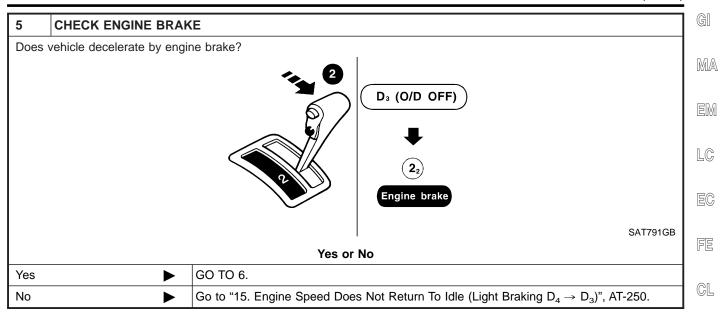
RS

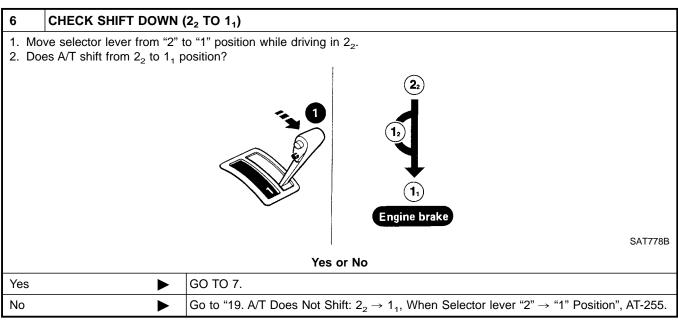
BT

HA

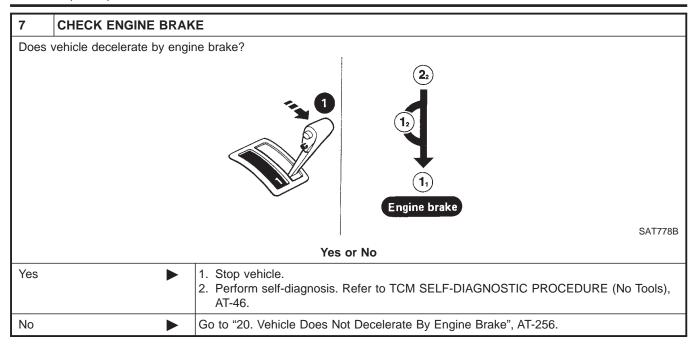
SC

EL





**AT-79** 



Symptom Chart

NAAT0233

GI

# **Symptom Chart**

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
	Torque converter	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-116
	is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
			6. Line pressure test	AT-62
			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148
			8. Control valve assembly	AT-273
		OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-287
No Lock-up Engagement/TCC			1. Fluid level	AT-59
Inoperative		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.		3. Line pressure test	AT-62
			4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-287
	Lock-up point is extremely high or	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197
	low. AT-245		3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			1. Engine idling rpm	EC-426
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
			3. Line pressure test	AT-62
		ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
Chiff Chaple	Sharp shock in	On venicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-116
Shift Shock	shifting from N to D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-273
		OFF vohicle	9. Turbine revolution sensor	EC-363
		OFF vehicle	10. Forward clutch	AT-321



Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-273
	shock in change from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-334
1			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Too sharp a shock in change from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273
		OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-318
Shift Chools		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-334
Shift Shock			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-334
		Of F verticle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-321
	Gear change shock felt during deceleration by releasing accel- erator pedal.	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
			3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	Large shock changing from 1 <sub>2</sub>	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	to $1_1$ in 1 position.	ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
	Too high a gear		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	change point from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> , from D <sub>2</sub>	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
	to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	AT-236, 239, 242		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Gear change	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	directly from D <sub>1</sub> to	ON VEHICLE	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-273
nproper Shift	D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-334
Timing (	Too high a change point from	ON well in	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	$D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197
	Kickdown does		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	not operate when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
	in D <sub>4</sub> within kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	speed.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
	Kickdown operates or engine		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197	
depressing pedal	overruns when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	
	in D <sub>4</sub> beyond kick-		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172		
Timing	Gear change from 2 <sub>2</sub> to 2 <sub>3</sub> in 2 position.  ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276		
	Gear change from 1 <sub>1</sub> to 1 <sub>2</sub> in 1 posi-		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	_
	tion.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	
	ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185		
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>4</sub> to	ON Verlicie	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	$D_3$ .		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	_
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
		OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-325	
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-321	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
No Down Shift	gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> or from D <sub>4</sub> to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	
	D <sub>2</sub> .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-318	
		0.1.100.0	7. Brake band	AT-334	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
	Failure to change gear from $D_2$ to $D_1$ or from $D_3$ to $D_1$ .		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	
		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168		
		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172	_	
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
	'	υ <sub>1</sub> .	6. Low one-way clutch	AT-329	
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-318	
			8. Brake band	AT-334	





Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	Failure to change		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
	from D <sub>3</sub> to 2 <sub>2</sub> when changing	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	lever into 2 posi-		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	tion. AT-250		6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			7. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-334
No Down Shift		OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-321
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
		ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
	Does not change from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub> in 1 position.	ON VEHICLE	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
		OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-321
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
		ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	Failure to change		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	gear from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-334
No Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	gear from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
		OFF webselv	6. High clutch	AT-318
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-334

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	_
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197	
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-334	
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	
No Up Shift			2. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276	
			3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197	
		ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
			7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	
			8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
		OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-334	
		OFF vehicle	10. Overrun clutch	AT-321	
			1. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	_
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62	
	Vehicle will not run in R position	ON Verlicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
	(but runs in D, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
	and 1 positions). Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-315	
Slips/Will Not	Very poor accel-		6. High clutch	AT-318	
Engage	eration. AT-227 OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-321	_	
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-321	
		9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325		
	Vehicle will not run in D and 2 positions (but	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276	
	runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-329	

HA

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	run in D, 1, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	positions (but runs in R posi-		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-273
	tion). Clutch slips. Very poor accel-		6. Reverse clutch	AT-315
	eration.		7. High clutch	AT-318
	AT-230	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-321
			9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-331
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-329
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Clutches or		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
Slips/Will Not	brakes slip some- what in starting.		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-273
Engage		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-321
			9. Reverse clutch	AT-315
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
			11. Oil pump	AT-298
			12. Torque converter	AT-287
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-62
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	AT-227, 230		4. Forward clutch	AT-321
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-298
			6. Torque converter	AT-287
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	ping in change		Accumulator servo release	AT-273
	from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-334

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	_
	Almost no shock or slipping in		3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	change from D <sub>2</sub> to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
	$D_3$ .	055 1111	5. High clutch	AT-318	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-321	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	_
	Almost no shock or slipping in change from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
			5. High clutch	AT-318	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-334	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	_
	Races extremely fast or slips in		3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> when depressing pedal.		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-273	
ips/Will Not			6. High clutch	AT-318	_
ngage		OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-321	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	_
		or slips in	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	_
	Races extremely		3. Line pressure test	AT-62	_
	fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	_
	changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> when		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168	
	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-273	_
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-334	_
	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-321	_	
			1. Fluid level	AT-59	
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170	_
Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D <sub>3</sub>		ON vobials	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162	_
		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273		
	to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-105	_
			7. Brake band	AT-334	_
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-321	_
			9. High clutch	AT-318	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	changing from D <sub>4</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>1</sub> when		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	depressing pedal.		6. Forward clutch	AT-321
		OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-331
			8. Low one-way clutch	AT-329
Slips/Will Not			1. Fluid level	AT-59
Engage		ON vehicle	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62	
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	Vehicle will not		5. Oil pump	AT-298
	run in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-318
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-334
			8. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
			9. Torque converter	AT-287
			10. Parking pawl components	AT-338
	Engine cannot be started in P and N positions. AT-221	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter	EL-12, and SC-10
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
	Engine starts in		Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	positions other than P and N. AT-221	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Line pressure test	AT-62
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
NOT USED	Transmission noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-111, 197
			5. Engine speed signal	AT-116
		OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-298
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-287
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-222	OFF vehicle	Parking pawl components	AT-338

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
	position. AT-223		2. Forward clutch	AT-321
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-315
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-321
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-62
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
	when shifting into		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	R position.		6. High clutch	AT-318
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-334
		OFF venicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-321
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-321
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-426
NOT USED		ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-426
	Engine stops when shifting		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148
	lever into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-273
		OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-287
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Vehicle braked by		2. Reverse clutch	AT-315
	gear change from	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
	$D_1$ to $D_2$ .	Of F Verlicie	4. High clutch	AT-318
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-329
g	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	gear change from $D_2$ to $D_3$ .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-334
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Vehicle braked by		2. Overrun clutch	AT-321
	gear change from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-331
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-315

BT

HA

SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	Maximum speed		5. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-315
			7. High clutch	AT-318
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-334
		OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
			10. Oil pump	AT-298
			11. Torque converter	AT-287
	Transmission	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	noise in D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-287
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-276
	Engine brake does not operate	ON vehicle	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-276
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
07.11055			4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-111, 197
OT USED	in "1" position. AT-252		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
	7.11 202		6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
			7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-185
		OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-321
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
			2. Engine idling rpm	EC-426
		ONhista	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-170
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-62
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-162
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-273
	Transmission		7. Oil pump	AT-298
	overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-315
			9. High clutch	AT-318
		OFF vahiala	10. Brake band	AT-334
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-321
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-321
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
			14. Torque converter	AT-287

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

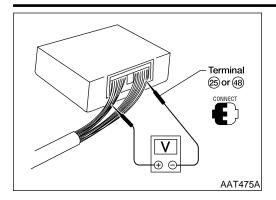
SC

EL

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
	ATE about aut		2. Reverse clutch	AT-315
	ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-318
	White smoke emitted from	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-334
	exhaust pipe dur- ing operation.	OFF verificite	5. Forward clutch	AT-321
	ing operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-321
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-59
		OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-287
			3. Oil pump	AT-298
OT USED	Offensive smell at		4. Reverse clutch	AT-315
	fluid charging		5. High clutch	AT-318
	pipe.		6. Brake band	AT-334
			7. Forward clutch	AT-321
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-321
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-325
			1. Fluid level	AT-59
	Engine is stopped		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-148
at R, D, 2 and 1	at R, D, 2 and 1	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-172
	positions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-168
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-273

**AT-91** 

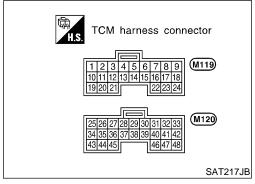
TCM Terminals and Reference Value



# **TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION**

=NAAT0027

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TOM INCREASE OF CALCULATION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE P by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".



# TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

NAAT0027S03

(Data are reference values )

(Data are reference values.)						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
1	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
1	Gi	solenoid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	BR/T	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
3	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	
J G/OIX	valve	EOPRO!	When A/T does not perform lock- up.	ov		
4	_	_		_	_	
5	_	_		_	_	
6	_	_		_	_	
7	_	_	(Con)	_	_	
8	_	_	ر آن ا	_	_	
9		_	<b>X</b> ='_		_	
10	W/R	W/R Power source		When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age	
				When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	Battery volt- age
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>2</sub> " or "D <sub>3</sub> ".)	0V
12	L/R	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)	Battery volt- age
12	L/K	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	0V
13	GY	O/D OFF indica-		When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position.	Battery voltage
13	Gi	tor lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position.	0V
14	_	_		_	_
15	_	_		_	_
16	OBAN	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.	Battery voltage
16	OR/W	(in throttle position switch)	<b>8</b>	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.	ov
47	OD/D	Wide open throttle position		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
17	OR/B	switch (in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V
18	B/Y	ASCD cruise sig-		When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery voltage
10	D/ f	nal		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	0V
19	W/R	Power source	Con	Same as No. 10	
20	L/D	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	L/B	solenoid valve	£02403	When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	0V
21	_	_		_	_
22	GY	Overdrive control	CON	When setting overdrive control switch in "ON" position	Battery volt- age
<b></b> -		switch		When setting overdrive control switch in "OFF" position	0V
23	_			_	_

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
24	W/G	ASCD OD cut		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is released.	5 - 10V
	W/G	signal		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is applied.	Less than 2V
25	В	Ground	COFF	_	ov
26	G	PNP switch "1" position		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
		position	(Lon)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	G/W	PNP switch "2" position		When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
00	D. 4	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
28	28 R/Y	(Memory back-up)	OF COFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
29	W	Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
30*2	W	(RX)		_	_
31*2	L	(TX)	CON	_	_
20	D/D	Throttle position	\$55	Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
32	P/B	sensor (Power source)		Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
33*1	G/R	LAN		_	_
34	L	PNP switch "D" position		When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	Y	PNP switch "R" position	(CON)	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
		position	852	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36		PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage
		"P" position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
37	_	_		_	_
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)		
39	W/B	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-127, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_		
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1.0V and more than 4.5V.		
41	Р	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V		
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	CON	Con	CON	_	oV
45	G/Y	Stop lamp switch		When depressing brake pedal	Battery voltage		
				When releasing brake pedal	0V		
46	W	Transfer control unit		_	_		
47	R	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V		
71	1	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V		
48	В	Ground	COFF	_	oV		

<sup>\*1:</sup> These terminals are connected to the ECM.

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

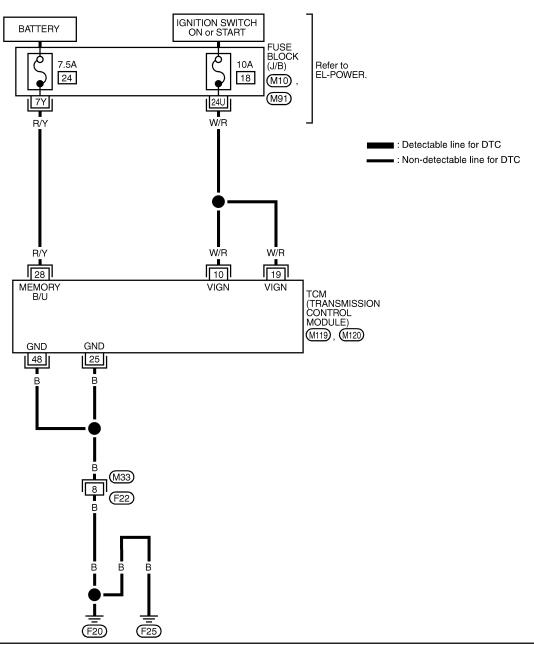
EL

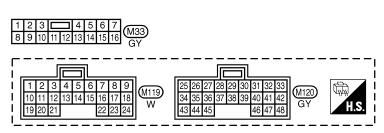
<sup>\*2:</sup> These terminals are connected to the Data link connector for CONSULT-II.

# Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

NAAT0185

# AT-MAIN-01





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M10), (M91) -FUSE BLOCKJUNCTION BOX (J/B)

MAT907A

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0185S01

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	
10	W/R	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
	·	[!	N 2 2	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	OV
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10	
25	В	Ground	COFF	_	0V
28	R/Y Power source (Memory back-up)	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery voltage
20		COFF	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age	
48	В	Ground	COFF	_	OV

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAA10223

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

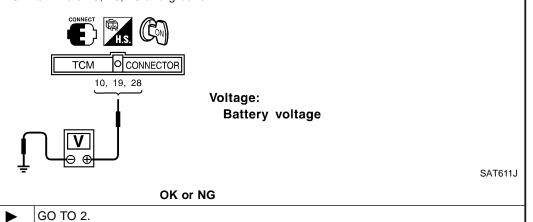
OK

NG

2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 10, 19, 28 and ground.

GO TO 3.

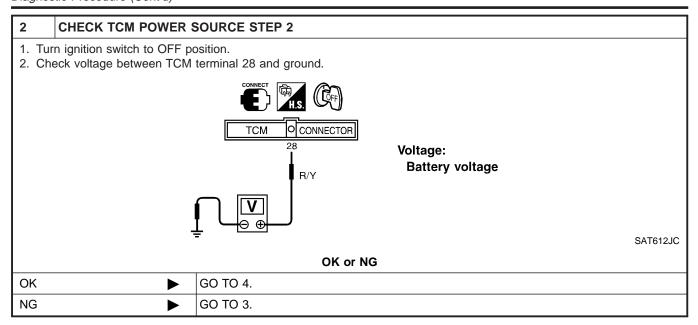
**CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1** 



**AT-97** 

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

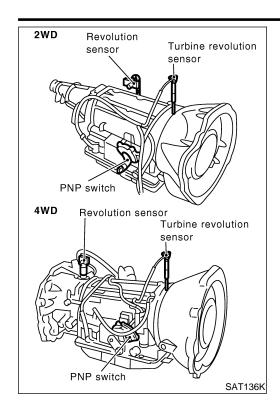
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ul><li>Har</li><li>Igni</li></ul>	•	etween ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness) .5A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)] .		
		OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

4 CHE	CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT				
<ol> <li>Disconne</li> <li>Check co</li> <li>Contir</li> </ol>	uity should exist.	nnector. M terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.			
		OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.			

Description



# **Description**

G[

The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range

MA

The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAATOO28SO2

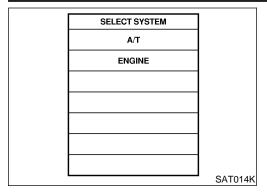
Remarks: Sp	pecification d	ata are reference va	lues.		
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	
26	26 G	PNP switch "1"		When setting selector lever to "1" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	OV
27	G/W	PNP switch "2"	LCI1 2	When setting selector lever to "2" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
34	L	PNP switch "D" position	(Con)	When setting selector lever to "D" position.	Battery volt- age
			<b>X</b> [3]	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OV
35	Y	PNP switch "R"	V ( 3	When setting selector lever to "R" position.	Battery voltage
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	Р	P PNP switch "N" or "P" position		When setting selector lever to "N" or "P" position.	Battery voltage
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0028S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
E : PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the	Harness or connectors     (The PNP switch circuit is open or
	gear position.	shorted.)  • PNP switch

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NAAT0028S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

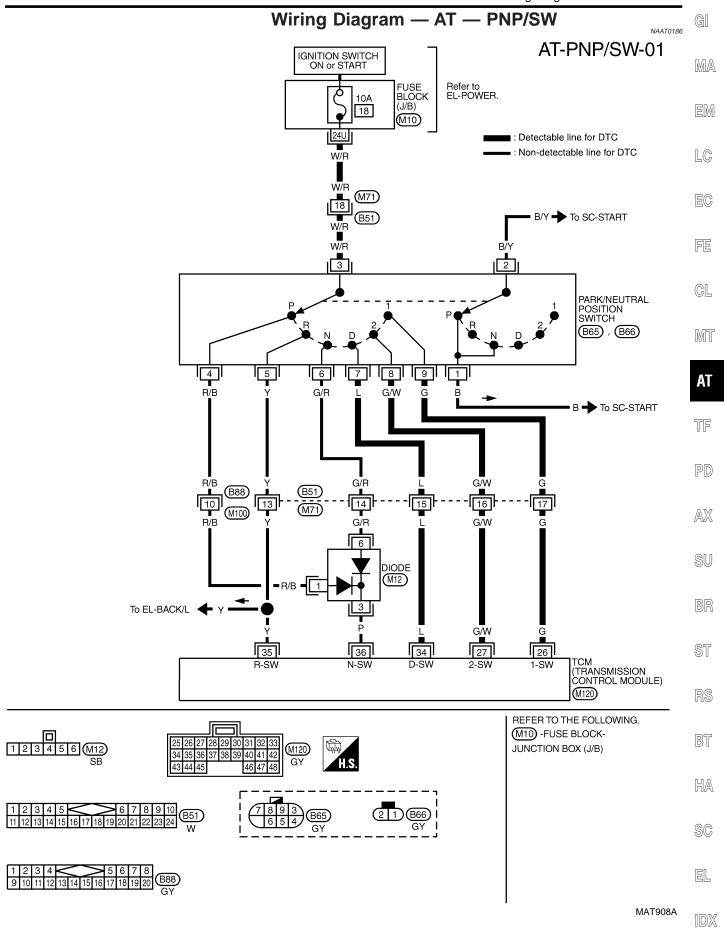
THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON" or "OFF")

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0029

# 1 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITH CONSULT-II)

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR				
MONITORING				
PN POSI SW	OFF			
R POSITION SW	OFF			
D POSITION SW	OFF			
2 POSITION SW	ON			
1 POSITION SW	OFF			

SAT643J

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ►	GO TO 3.

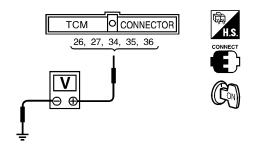
### 2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (WITHOUT CONSULT-II)

### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position

Lever position	Terminals				
	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0205



SAT517J

### Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

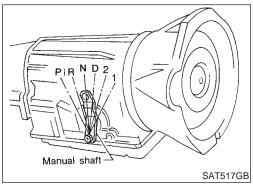
Yes	GO TO 4.
No <b>•</b>	GO TO 3.

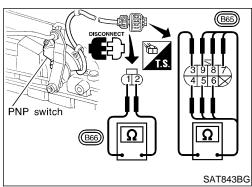
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Checl	k the following items:	
<ul><li>PNI</li></ul>	P switch	
	fer to "Component Inspecti	,
		ween ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)
<ul><li>Har</li></ul>	rness for short or open bet	ween PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)
Diode (P, N position)		
<ul> <li>Ignition switch and 10A fuse [No. 18, located in the fuse block (J/B)]</li> </ul>		
Refer to EL-12, "Schematic".		
OK or NG		
OK	•	GO TO 4.

	4 CHECK DTC	4
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-100.		
	OK •	OK
	NG •	NG
_		

5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
OK or NG		
OK INSPECTION END		
<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
r	rform TCM input/output sign IG, recheck TCM pin termin	





# Component Inspection PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Termin	nal No.
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

EC

G[

MA

EM

LC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

30

BR

ST

RS

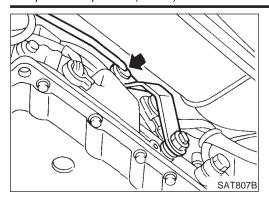
BT

HA

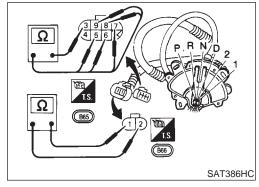
SC

EL

Component Inspection (Cont'd)

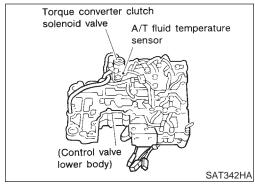


- 2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- 3. If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-276.



- 4. If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-276.
- 6. If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

Description



2.5

2.0 1.5

1.0

0.5

# **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



EM

LC

EC

GL

MT

**AT** 

PD

AX

# **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE

NAAT0031S04

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

SAT021J

-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 kΩ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 kΩ

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0031S02

Judgement

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	
47	R	A/T fluid temperature sensor	

Diagnostic trouble code

CON

Condition	standard (Approx.)
_	0V
When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0031S03

Check item (Possible cause)

HA

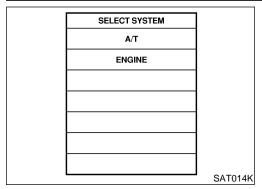
SC

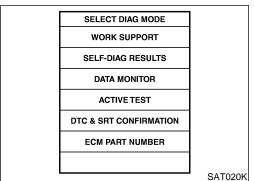
EL

• Harness or connectors (P): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC TCM receives an excessively low or high (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.) voltage from the sensor. (a): P0710 A/T fluid temperature sensor

Malfunction is detected when ...

Description (Cont'd)





# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NAAT0031S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

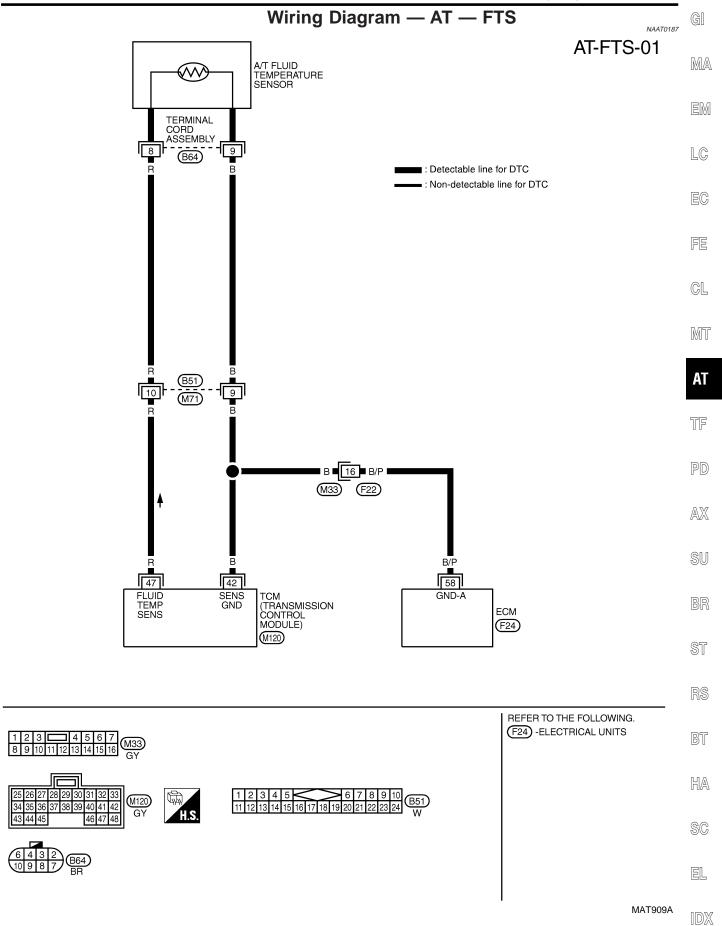
VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

**With GST** 

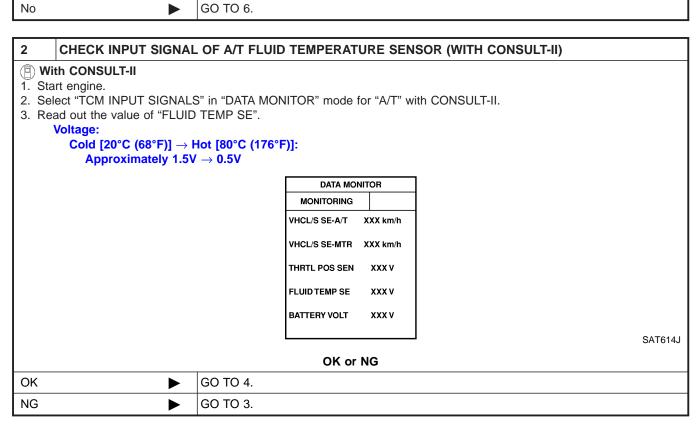
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS



Diagnostic Procedure

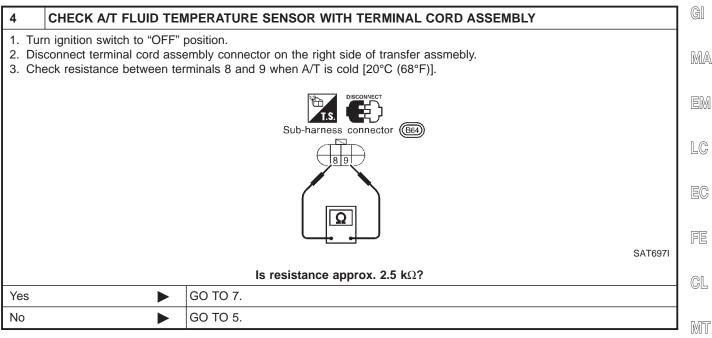
# Diagnostic Procedure 1 INSPECTION START Do you have CONSULT-II? Yes or No Yes Sor No

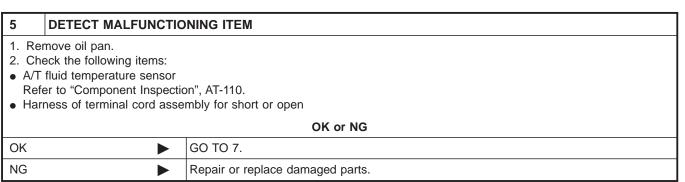


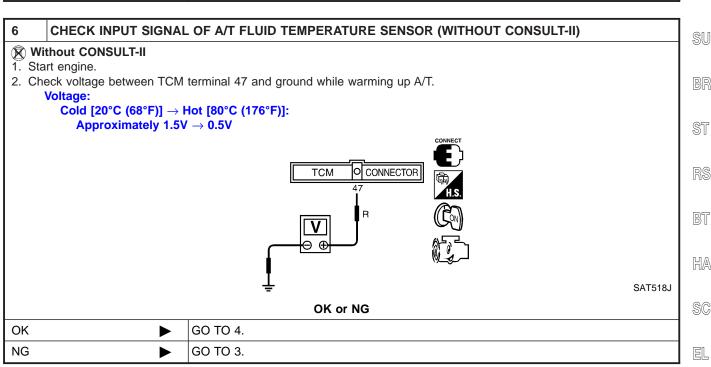
3	B DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
<ul> <li>Check the following item:</li> <li>Harness for short to ground or short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)</li> <li>Ground circuit for ECM.</li> <li>Refer to EC-142, "Wiring Diagram".</li> </ul>			
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)







ΑT

TF

PD

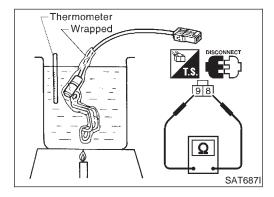
AX

### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-106.			
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 8.	

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		



### Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

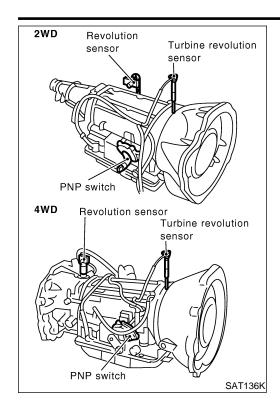
NAAT0033

NAAT0033S01

- For removal, refer to AT-273.
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

Description



### **Description**

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the out put shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).

Condition

When vehicle parks.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item

Revolution sensor

(Measure in AC

Throttle position

range)

sensor (Ground)

Wire color

W

В

**Terminal** 

No.

29

42

NAAT0034S02

TF

standard (Approx.)

1V or more
Voltage rises
gradually in
response to

vehicle speed.

0V

0V

Judgement

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

BR

ST

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAA10034S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors  (The connect sire with a popular shorted)
	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Revolution sensor</li></ul>

HA

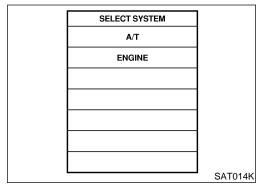
BT

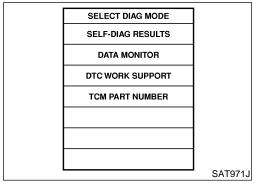
SC

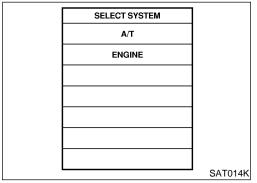
EL

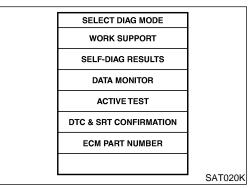
 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

Description (Cont'd)









### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NAAT0034S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value
  - If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-200.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving pattern: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-114.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

 Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

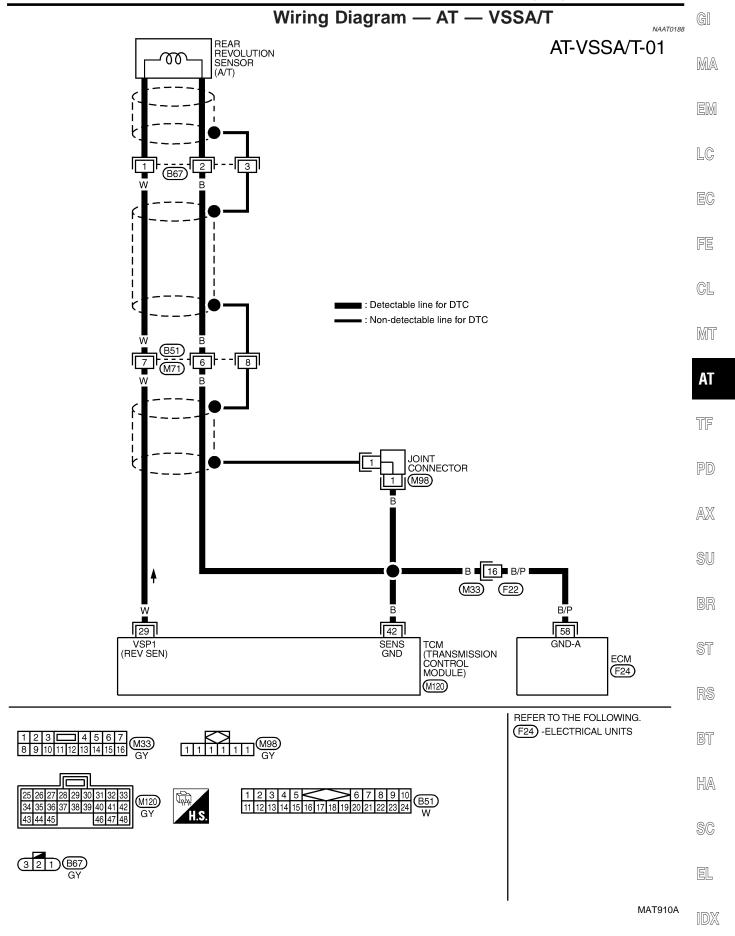
CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Driving pattern: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

### **With GST**

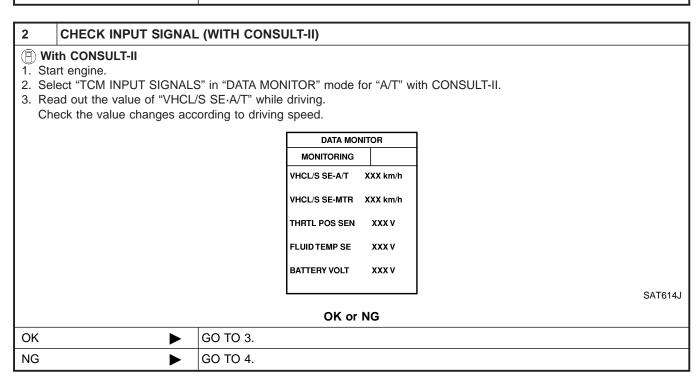
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T



Diagnostic Procedure

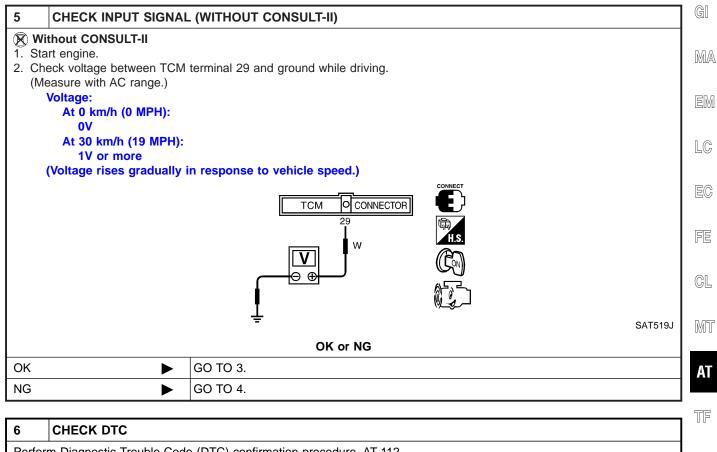
## Diagnostic Procedure 1 INSPECTION START Do you have CONSULT-II? Yes or No Yes (With CONSULT-II) ► GO TO 2. No (Without CONSULT- ► GO TO 5. II)



3	CHECK REVOLUTION SENSOR		
Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-115.			
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace revolution sensor.	

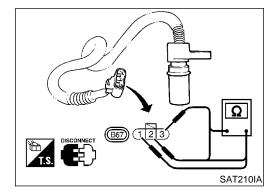
### 

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



			_ `
6	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	rm Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-112.	
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.	4

7	7 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	



### Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR

NAAT0036

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

SC

EL

NAAT0036S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Terminal No.		Resistance
1	2	500 - 650Ω
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity

### **Description**

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NAAT0037

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0037S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
39	W/B	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-127, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".	_

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0037S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors	
	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

## SAT014K SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

**ECM PART NUMBER** 

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

**With GST** 

SAT020K

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MAT911A

### Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS G[ NAAT0189 AT-ENGSS-01 MA ECM F24 TACHO 25 LC W/G EC FE : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC CL MT AT TF PD W ➡ To EL-METER AXSU BR W/B 39 TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) ST (M120) RS REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. (F24) - ELECTRICAL UNITS BT HA SC EL

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (WITH CONSULT-II)

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED".Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

DATA MONITOR

MONITORING

ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm

TURBINE REV XXX rpm

OVERDRIVE SW ON

PN POSI SW OFF

R POSITION SW OFF

SAT645J

### Refer to EC-127, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".

Yes	GO TO 5.
No <b>•</b>	GO TO 3.

### 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

### Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM
- Resistor
- Ignition coil

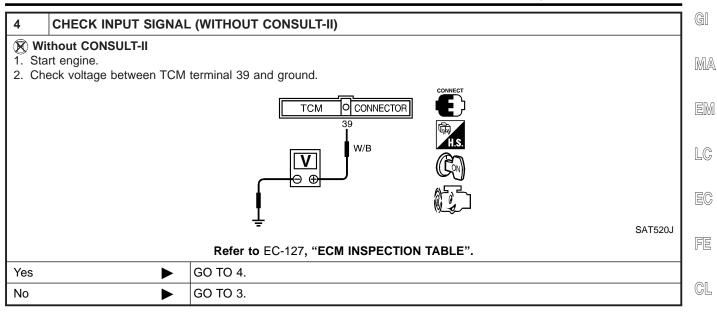
Refer to EC-492, "Component Description".

### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



5	CHECK DTC		
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-116.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.	

6	6 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0039S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11	L/W	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age
				When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>2</sub> " or "D <sub>3</sub> ".)	ov
12	L/R	L/R Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)	Battery volt- age
12				When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

IAAT0039S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

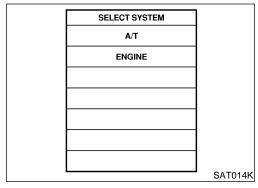
This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

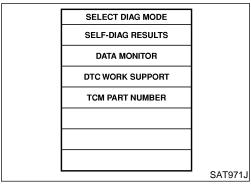
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

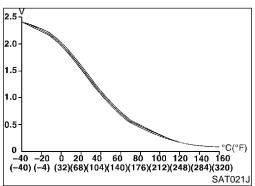
<sup>\*:</sup> P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>
		<ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>

Description (Cont'd)







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 10 to 20 km/h (6 to 12 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 10 to 20 km/h (6 to 12 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-124.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $ ightarrow$ 2 $ ightarrow$ 3 $ ightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

MA

GL

MIT

**AT** 

AX

RS

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$		
	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$		

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
  Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-124.
  Refer to shift schedule, AT-357.
- With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

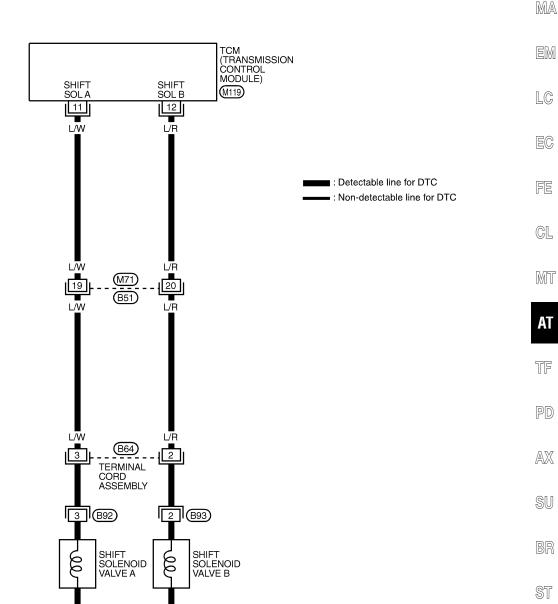
Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

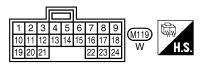
### Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

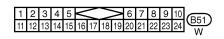
NAAT0190

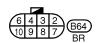
G[

### AT-1STSIG-01











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

MAT731A

731A [DX

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

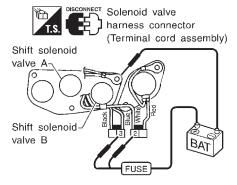
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0040

### CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-125.



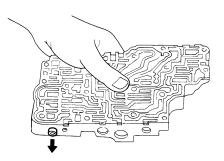
SAT648I

OK	or	NG

OK •	GO TO 2.
NG •	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-302.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



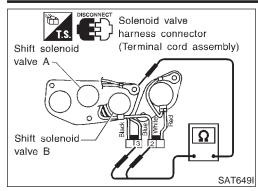
SAT367H

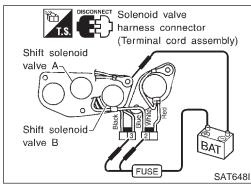
### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair control valve assembly.

3	CHECK DTC		
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-121.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

Component Inspection





### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B

=NAAT0041

For removal, refer to AT-273.

NAAT0041S01

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

MA

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 400	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

LC

### **Operation Check**

EC

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

[DX

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0042S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
12 L/R Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery voltage		
12	L/R	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0042S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

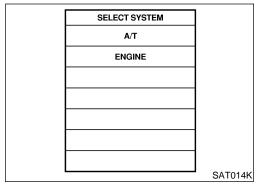
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

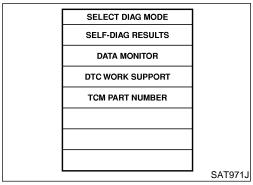
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4	3*	3	4

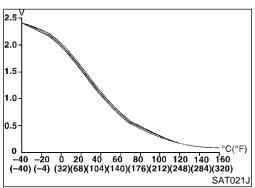
<sup>\*:</sup> P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	A/I cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	Shift solenoid valve B     Each clutch	
		Hydraulic control circuit	

Description (Cont'd)







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the

tachometer. NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

**TESTING CONDITIONS:** 

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(A) With CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

Accelerate vehicle to 25 to 30 km/h (16 to 19 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 25 to 30 km/h (16 to 19 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

Stop vehicle.

Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$



MA

EM

GL

MIT

**AT** 

AX

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-130. Refer to shift schedule, AT-357.

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

### Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NAAT0191

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

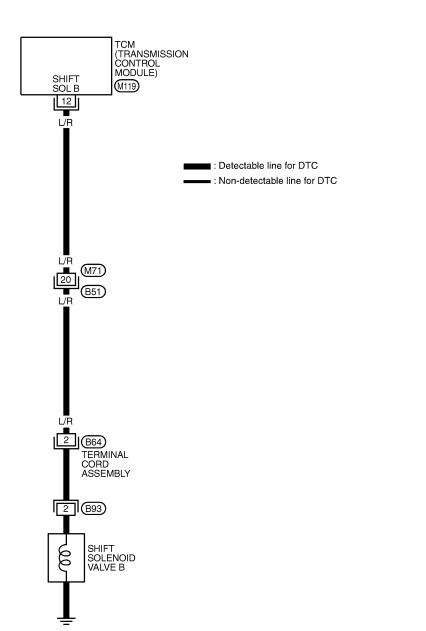
BT

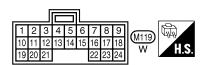
HA

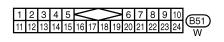
SC

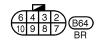
EL

### AT-2NDSIG-01











 $\bigstar$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

MAT732A

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

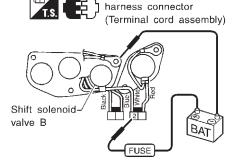
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

Solenoid valve

NAAT0043

- CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE
- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-131.



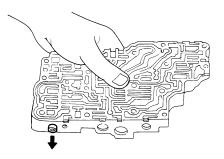
SAT650I

OK	or	N	

	*****
OK •	GO TO 2.
NG •	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-302.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



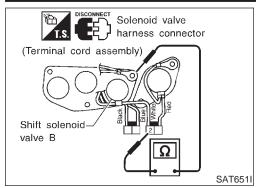
SAT367H

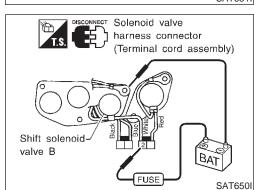
### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair control valve assembly.

## 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-127. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

Component Inspection





### **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B**

NAAT0044

For removal, refer to AT-273.

NAAT0044S01

### **Resistance Check**

NAAT0044S0101

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

LC

MA

### **Operation Check**

EC

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

**D**@

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0045S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/VV	valve A	EOPTO 1	When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAATOO45SO

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction

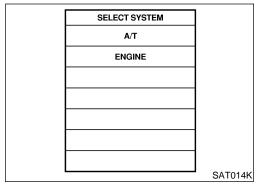
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

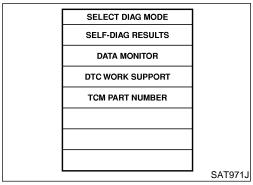
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

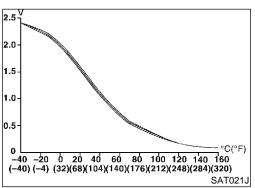
<sup>\*:</sup> P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear	Shift solenoid valve A     Each clutch
	I nosition even if electrical circuit is good	Hydraulic control circuit

Description (Cont'd)







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

**TESTING CONDITIONS:** 

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) With CONSULT-II

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 35 to 45 km/h (22 to 28 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

• Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 35 to 45 km/h (22 to 28 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE" AT-136

"DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136.
If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".

• If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

Stop vehicle.

7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$

GI

MA

EM

FE

**⊚**⊓

CL

MT

MT

ם מטט

AT

TF

AX

3R

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-136.
Refer to shift schedule, AT-357.

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

### Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

NAAT0192

### AT-3RDSIG-01

MA

G[



EM





FE

GL

MT

### AT

TF



AX

SU

BR

ST





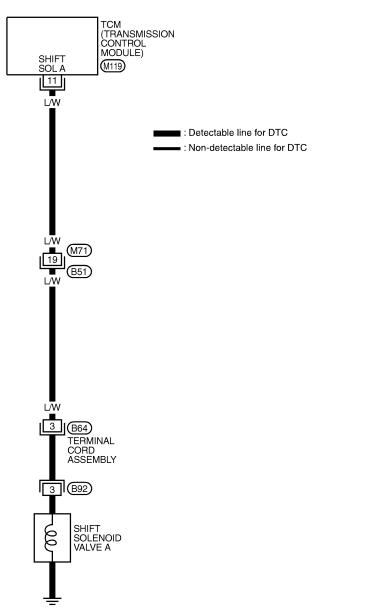


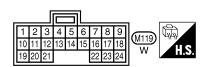
SC

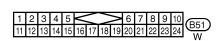
EL

MAT733A













\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

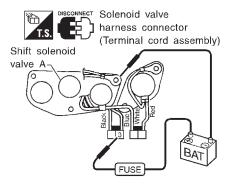
CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.

2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.

• Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-137.



SAT653I

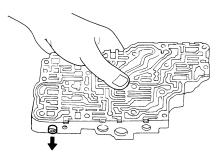
NAAT0046

-					_
O	κ	O	r	N	r

OK	<b></b>	GO TO 2.
NG		Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-302.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



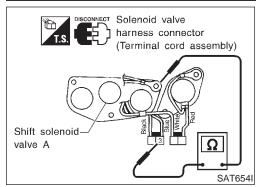
SAT367H

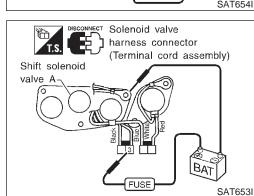
### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair control valve assembly.

## 3 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-133. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

Component Inspection





### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NAAT0047

NAAT0047S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

NAAT0047S0101

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω

MA

LC

EC

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

[DX

### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0048S04

Monitor item	С	Condition		ification
Line pressure solenoid va	ive	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)		nately 24% ↓ nately 95%
Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0048S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Remarks: Sp	demarks: Specification data are reference values.							
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition				
1	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V				
1	GY	solenoid valve	11 1 1 1	solenoid valve	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov		
2	DD/V	Line pressure solenoid valve	1 987 1 1				When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2 BR/Y (with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov					
11	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery volt- age			
11	L/VV \	valve A	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	ov		
42		Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery volt- age			
12   L/l	L/K	L/R valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	ov			

Description (Cont'd)

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

0048S03

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

MA

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

\_

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

- -

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

EG

\*: P0734 is detected.

MT

GL

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> </ul>	
		Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	

AT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

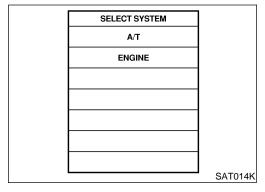
RS

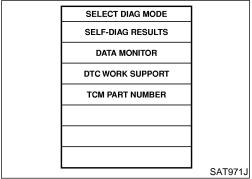
BT

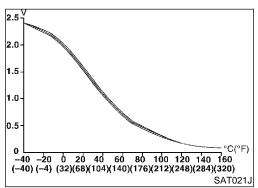
HA

SC

EL







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

### **CAUTION:**

NAAT0048S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 55 to 65 km/h (34 to 40 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-143. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \to 2 \to 2 \to 1$

Description (Cont'd)

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-143.

Refer to shift schedule, AT-357.

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

EM

MA

LG

EC

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

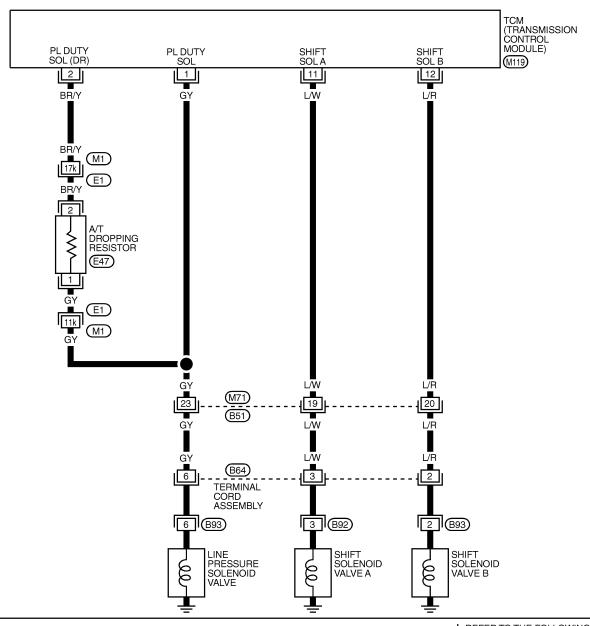
EL

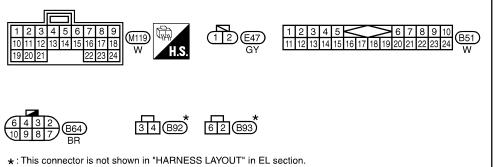
### Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NAAT0193

AT-4THSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(E1) -SUPER MULTIPLE

JUNCTION (SMJ)

MAT912A

Diagnostic Procedure

	Diagnostic Procedure				
1	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub>	TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
	g "Cruise test — Part 1", A A/T shift from $D_3$ to $D_4$ at t			MA	
		D <sub>3</sub> <b>D</b> <sub>4</sub>		EM	
		Accelerator pedal		LC	
				EC	
		/// <del>//////////////////////////////////</del>		FE	
		Halfway	SAT988H		
		Yes or No		CL	
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 9.			
No	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.		MT	

2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE					
Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-62.						
OK or NG						
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.				

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

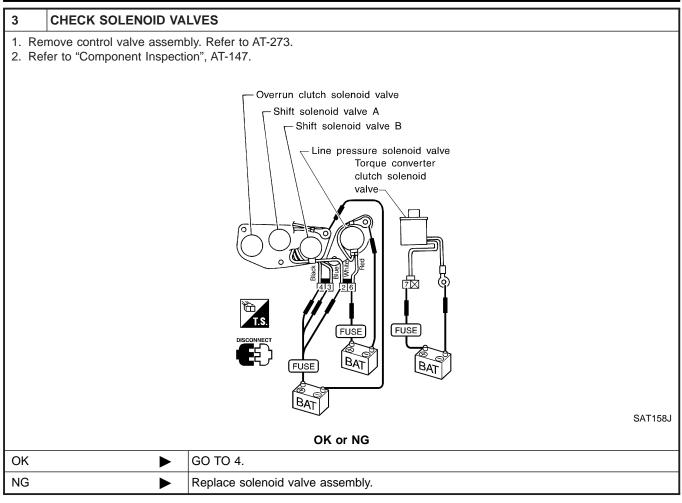
BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

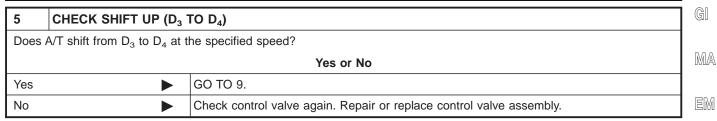


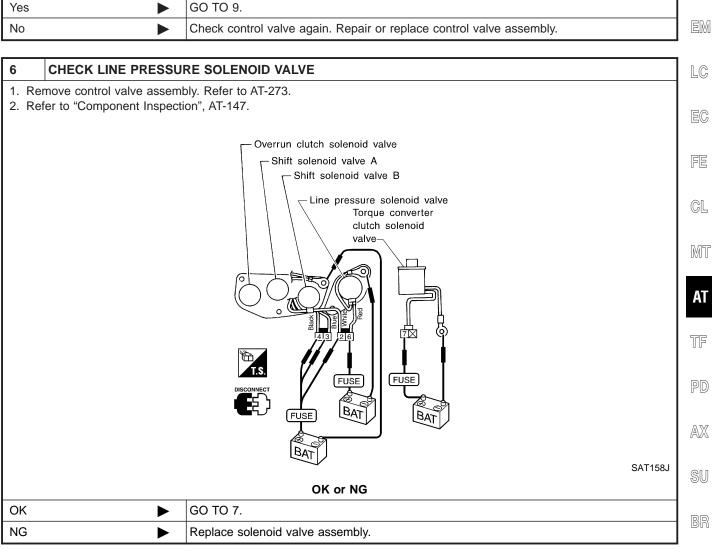
# 4 CHECK CONTROL VALVE 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to AT-302. 2. Check to ensure that: • Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight. • Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches. • Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue. • Hydraulic line is free from obstacles. SAT367H OK or NG OK Repair control valve.

### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

G[



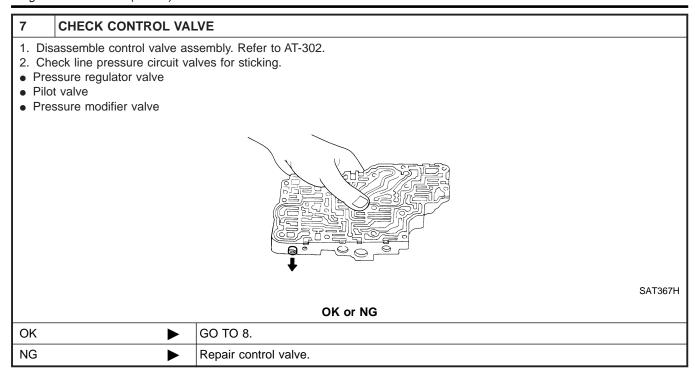


	AX
J	SU
	BR
	ST
	RS
	BT
	HA
	SC

EL

[DX

### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION



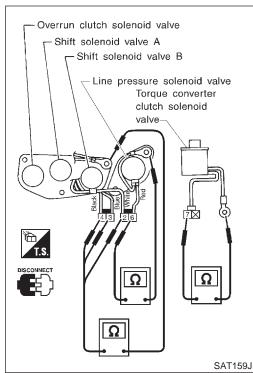
8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )				
Does	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK <b>▶</b> GO TO 9.				
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

9	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-140.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.				

### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

**Resistance Check** 

Component Inspection



### **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

NAAT0050

NAAT0050S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

NAAT0050S0101 Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 - 40Ω
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40\$2
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω

LC EG

GI

MA

FE

GL

ΑT

MT

### **Operation Check**

NAAT0050S0102

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

ST

RS

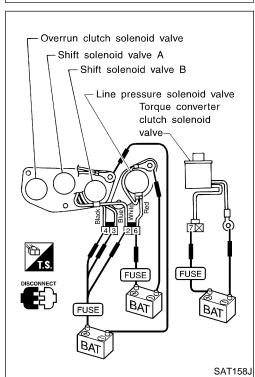
BT

HA

SC

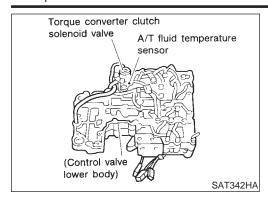
EL

[DX



### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



### **Description**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D<sub>4</sub>", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0051S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4%  ↓ Approximately 94%

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0051S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
3	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	valve	E OPTO	When A/T does not perform lock-up.	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0051S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
圖: P0740	valve.	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NAATOO51SO1

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

LC

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

1- EC

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

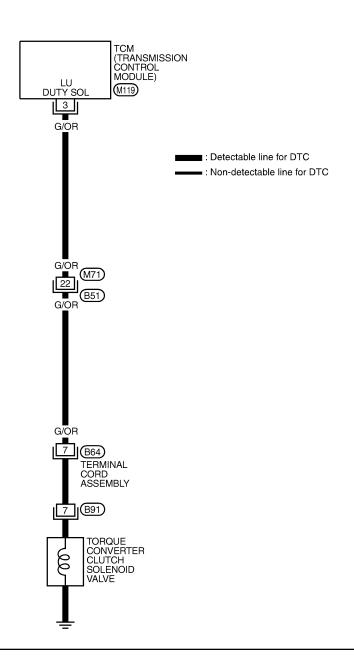
SC

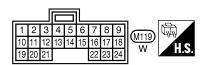
EL

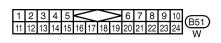
### Wiring Diagram — AT - TCV

NAAT0194

AT-TCV-01







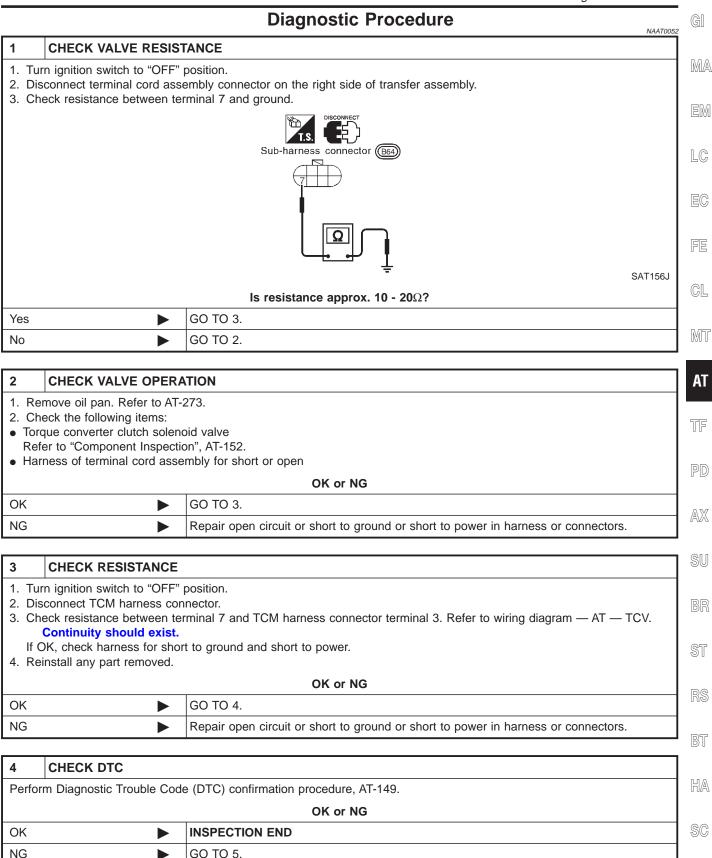




 $\ensuremath{\bigstar}$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure



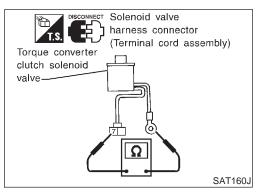
AT-151

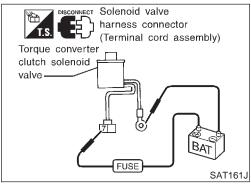
EL

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END				
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.				





### **Component Inspection** TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.

NAAT0053S0101

Solenoid valve	Solenoid valve Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.

### Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR** MODE NAAT0054S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up "OFF" ↓ Lock-up "ON"	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24%  ↓ Approximately 95%

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.						
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	
4	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
ı	GY	solenoid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV	
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V	
2	DR/T	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
-	0/00	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	oV	

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes

If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

MA

GL

MIT

**AT** 

NAAT0054S03

















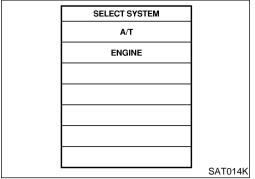




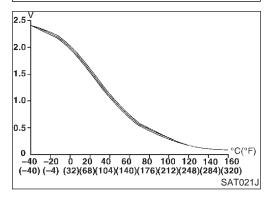
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

<sup>\*:</sup> P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: A/T TCC S/V FNCTN		<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li></ul>	
	trical circuit is good.	Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	



# SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER



# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to more than 67 to 100 km/h (42 to 62 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TEST-ING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 67 to 100 km/h (42 to 62 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-357.

Description (Cont'd)

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

GI

5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-157. Refer to shift schedule, AT-357.

MA

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

LC

EM

EG

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

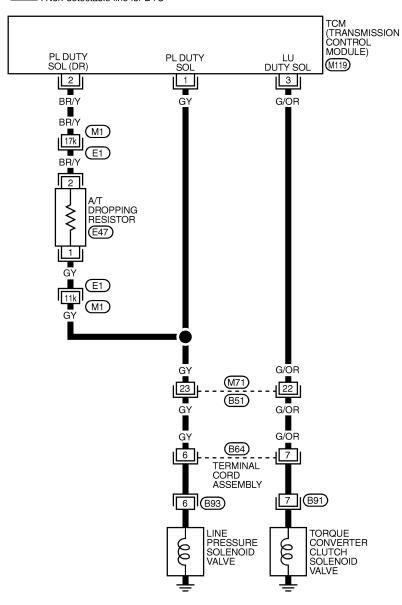
EL

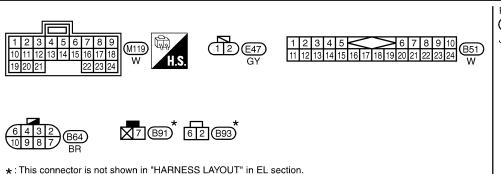
### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

NAAT0195

AT-TCCSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC



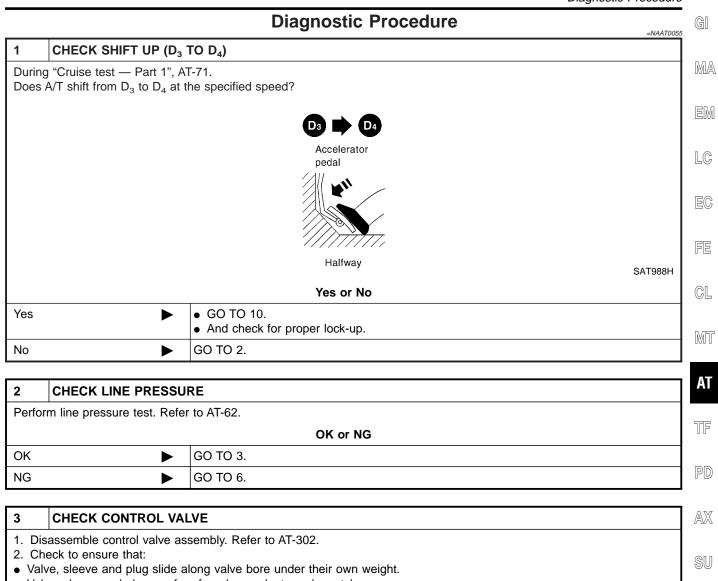


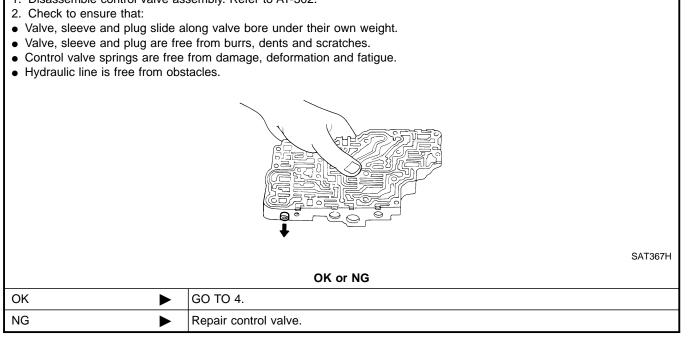
REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(E1) -SUPER MULTIPLE

JUNCTION (SMJ)

MAT913A





ST

BT

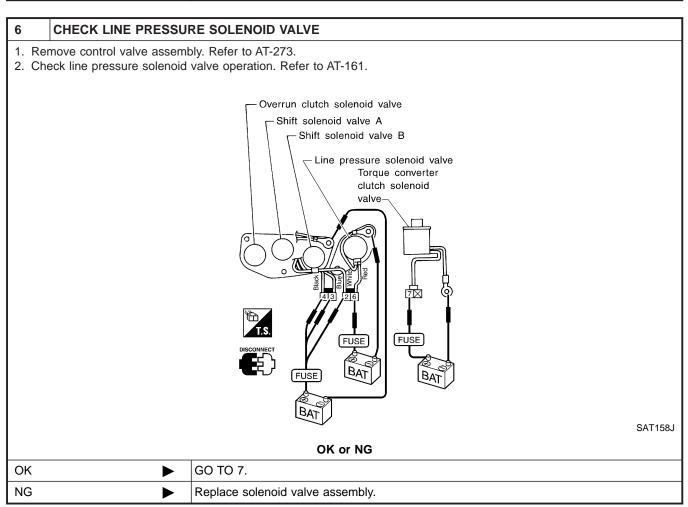
HA

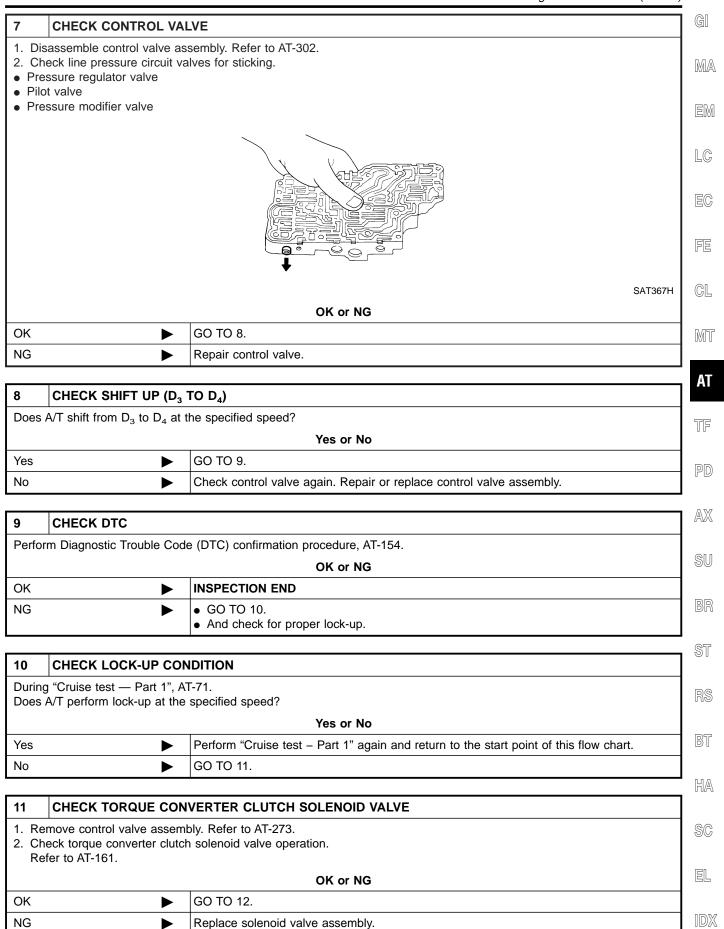
SC

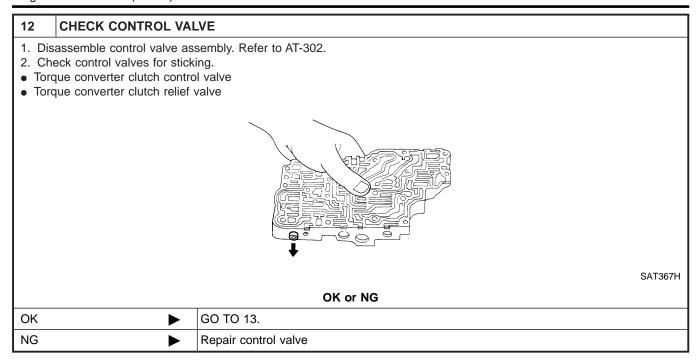
EL

4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
Does /	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes DO TO 5.			
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

5	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154.				
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG • GO TO 10. • And check for proper lock-up.			





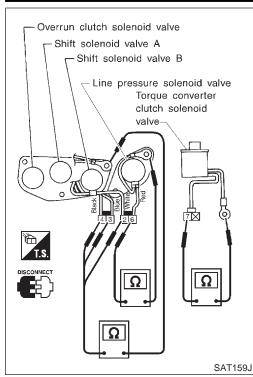


13	CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION				
Does	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes GO TO 14.				
	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

14	4 CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-154.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.			

**Resistance Check** 

Component Inspection



### **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

NAAT0056

NAAT0056S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω	

EG

LC

GI

MA

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

**Operation Check** 

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

ST

RS

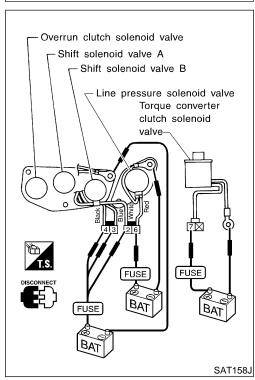
BT

HA

SC

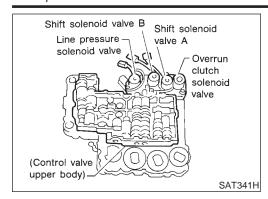
EL

[DX



### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description



### **Description**

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

## CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0057S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is "OFF".

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0057S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
4	GY	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V
1	Gi	solenoid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0057S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial circuit is open or shorted.)	
	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li></ul>	

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

	_
SELECT SYSTEM	]
A/T	
ENGINE	
	1
	1
	1
	1
	1
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NAATOO57SO1

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

LG

1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

EG

Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second. FE

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

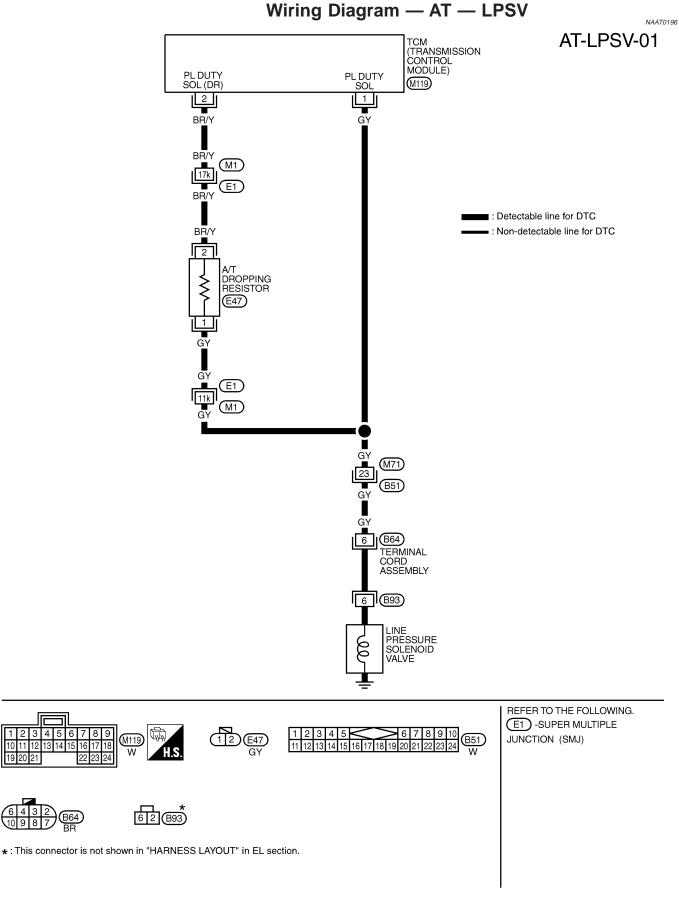
RS

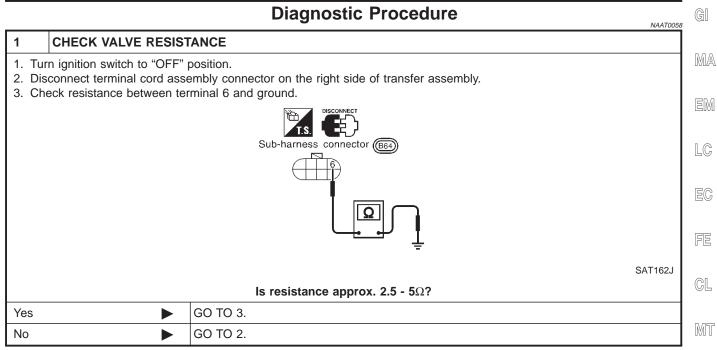
BT

HA

SC

EL





2	CHECK VALVE OPERATION			
Ref 2. Che • Line Refe	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.         Refer to AT-273.     </li> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve         Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.     </li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>			
			OK or NG	
OK		<b></b>	GO TO 3.	
NG		<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

TF

**AT** 

--

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

# 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE AND DROPPING RESISTOR CIRCUIT 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position. 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector. 3. Check resistance between terminal 6 and TCM harness connector terminal 2. Sub-harness connector @ED TCM OCONNECTOR BR/Y Is resistance approx. 11.2 - 12.8Ω? Yes SO TO 5. No SO TO 4.

4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
• Dr Re	ck the following items: opping resistor efer to "Component Inspection arness for short or open between the component or open b	on", AT-167. veen TCM terminal 2 and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)			
		OK or NG			
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

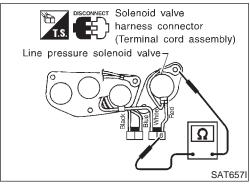
5 CH	CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT		
2. Check Cor If OK,	tinuity should e	en terr exist. r shor	position.  Ininal 6 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — LPSV.  It to ground or to power.
Yes			GO TO 6.
No		<b></b>	Repair or replace harness between TCM terminal 1 and terminal cord assembly.

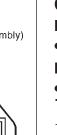
6	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-163.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.		

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

7	7 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	rform TCM input/output sigi NG, recheck TCM pin termii	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]





### **Component Inspection** LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

GI

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

NAAT0059S01

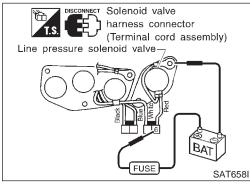
For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

NAAT0059S0101

Solenoid valve Terminal No. Resistance (Approx.) Ground  $2.5 - 5\Omega$ Line pressure solenoid valve



### **Operation Check**

NAAT0059S0102 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.

PD

AX

SU

**DROPPING RESISTOR** 

Check resistance between two terminals.

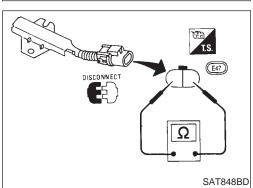
Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8 $\Omega$ 

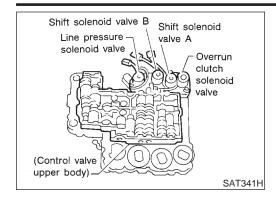
NAAT0059S02

HA

SC

EL





### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0060S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	L/W	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	Battery voltage
11	L/ VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in " $D_2$ " or " $D_3$ ".)	0V

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0060S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(F): SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors  (The colonial sirguit is open or shorted.)
	valve.	<ul><li>(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li></ul>

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE** SAT014K

DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** 

**CAUTION:** 

NAAT0060S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift "1"  $\rightarrow$  "2" ("GEAR").

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

**SELECT DIAG MODE** WORK SUPPORT **SELF-DIAG RESULTS** DATA MONITOR **ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION ECM PART NUMBER** SAT020K

### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

NAAT0197

G[

MA

LC

EC

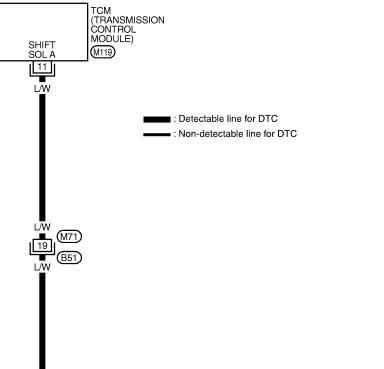
FE

GL

MT

### AT-SSV/A-01

EM



AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT 3 4 B92

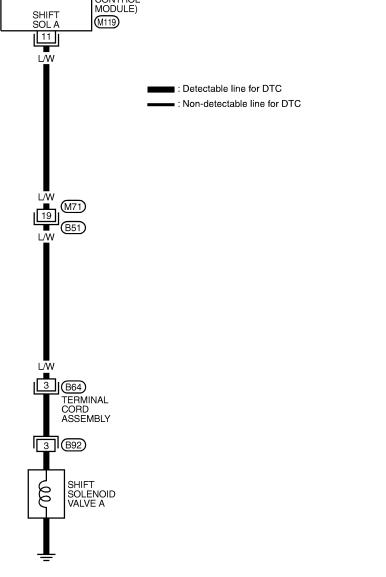
HA

SC

EL

MAT738A



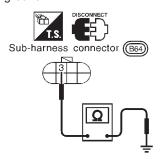


### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0061

### CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.



SAT164J

Is resistance approx. 20 -  $40\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve A

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-171.

· Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 3.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/A.

### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

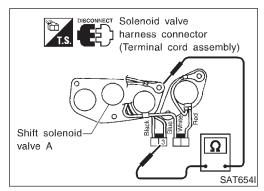
OK	GO TO 4.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

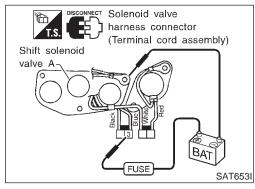
# 4 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-168. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG GO TO 5.

### DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON	
Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.      OK or NG			
OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]





### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NAAT0062

NAAT0062S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

Solenoid valve

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

3

NAAT0062S0101

Resistance (Approx.)

20 - 40Ω

MT

**AT** 

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

### **Operation Check**

Shift solenoid valve A

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

Terminal No.

Ground

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

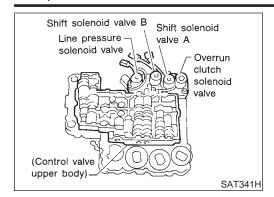
BR

ST

HA

SC

EL



### Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0063S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
40	1/0	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in " $D_1$ " or " $D_2$ ".)	Battery voltage
12	L/R	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in " $D_3$ " or " $D_4$ ".)	OV

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0063S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
( : SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
	'	Shift solenoid valve B

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	]
	1
	1
	1
	1
	-
	J SAT014K

· ·	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K
	1
SELECT DIAG MODE	]

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

NAAT0063S01

### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NAAT0198

G[

AT

ST

RS

BT

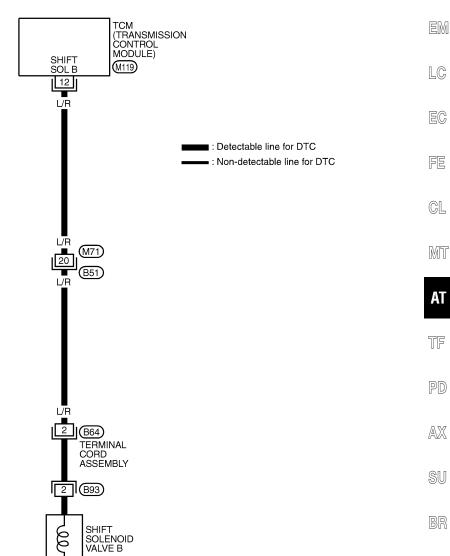
HA

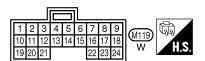
SC

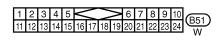
EL

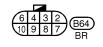
### AT-SSV/B-01

MA











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" in EL section.

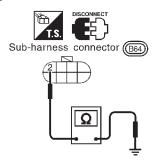
MAT739A

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0064

### CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.



SAT166J

### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-175.

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

### OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram AT SSV/B.

### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

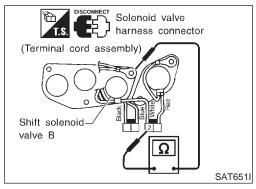
Yes	GO TO 4.
No •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

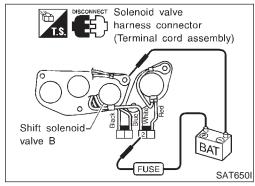
# 4 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-172. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG ■ GO TO 5.

### DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON	
Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.      OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	





### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

NAAT0065

NAAT0065S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

Solenoid valve

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

2

NAAT0065S0101

Resistance (Approx.) 20 - 40Ω

MT

**AT** 

G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

### **Operation Check**

Shift solenoid valve B

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Terminal No.

Ground

TF

PD

SU

BR

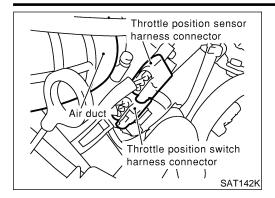
ST

HA

SC

EL

[DX



### **Description**

NAATOOR

- Throttle position sensor The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0066S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Throttle position concer	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0066S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
40	OR/W	Closed throttle		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	Battery voltage
16	OR/W	(in throttle position switch)	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine. [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]	oV
17 OR/B	OP/P	Wide open throttle position switch (in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
	OR/B			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	oV
20	P/B	Throttle position		Ignition switch "ON".	4.5 - 5.5V
32	P/B	sensor (Power source)	, ,	Ignition switch "OFF".	0V
41	Р	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5 - 0.7V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC			G[
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)	MA
	voltage from the sensor.	Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch	EM

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

	SELECT DIAG MODE	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	TCM PART NUMBER	
_		SAT971J

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	1
	-
	SAT014K
	A/T

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
ECM PART NUMBER	
	SAT020K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** NAAT0066S01

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	More than 1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-180.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-180.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

LC

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

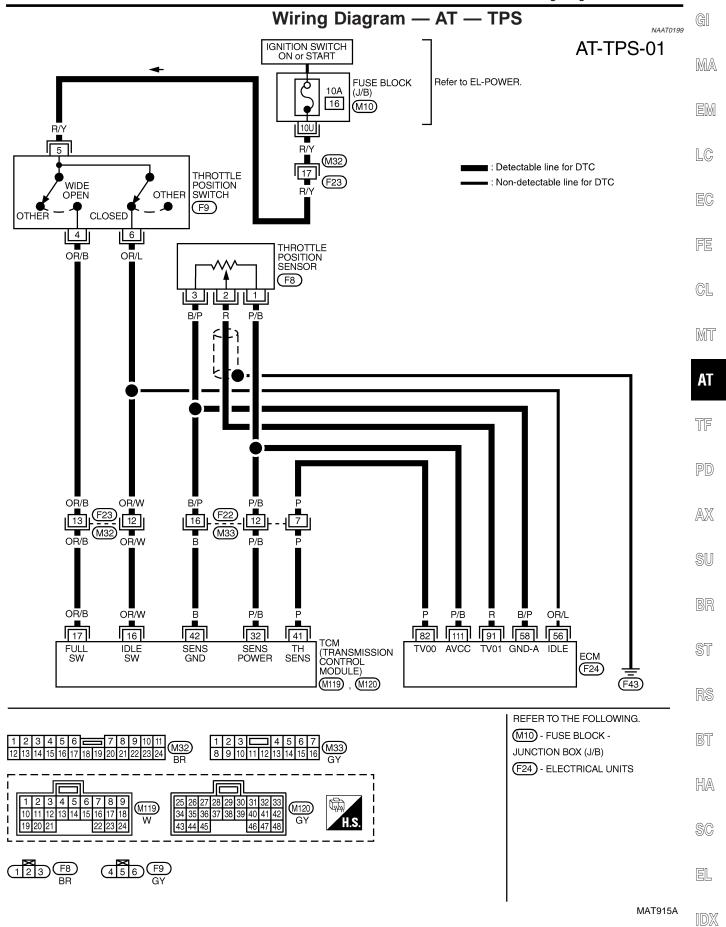
HA

SC

EL

### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

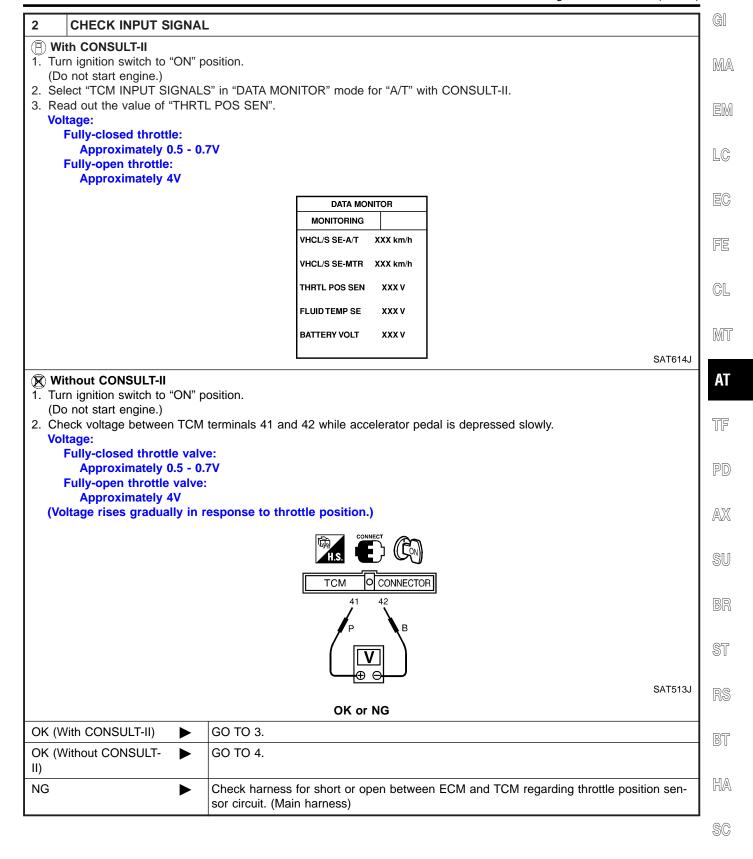


### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

		NAAT0067		
1	CHECK DTC WITH ECM			
Tur	<ul> <li>Check P code CONSULT-II "ENGINE".</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.</li> <li>Refer to EC-76, "DESCRIPTION".</li> </ul>			
OK or NG				
ОК	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.		
NG	•	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-170, "Description".		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

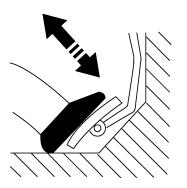
### 3 CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator pedal condition	Data monitor		
	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

MTBL0011



DATA MONITOR				
MONITORING				
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF			
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF			
W/OTHRL/P-SW	OFF			
HOLD SW	OFF			
BRAKE SW	ON			

SAT646J

### OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.
NG	<b></b>	GO TO 4.

### 4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

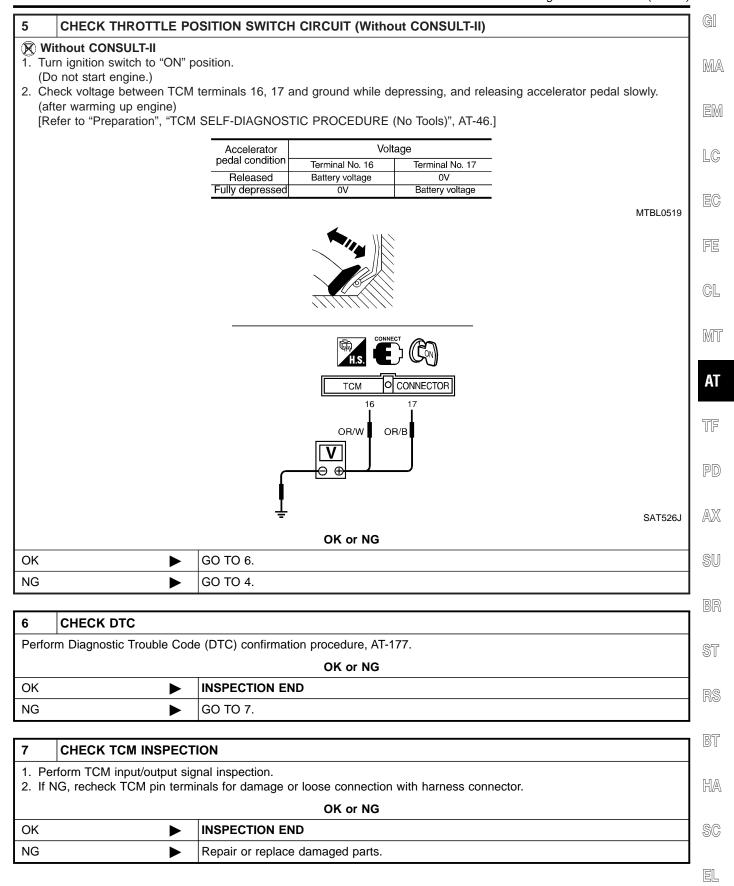
### Check the following items:

- Throttle position switch
  - Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-184.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

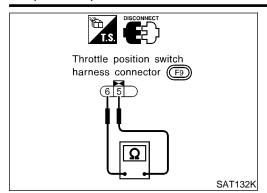
### OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 6.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



Component Inspection



## **Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH**

NAAT0205S01

**Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)** 

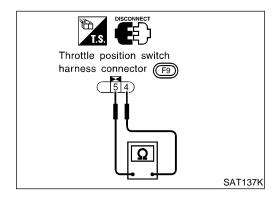
NAAT0205S0101

NAAT0205

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.
 [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-154, "System Description".



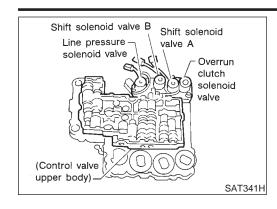
### **Wide Open Throttle Position Switch**

NAAT0205S0102

• Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

Description



### Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the inhibitor switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

MA

LC

GL

MIT

**AT** 

TF

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0068S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

SELECT SYSTEM

A/T

**ENGINE** 

**SELECT DIAG MODE** 

WORK SUPPORT

**SELF-DIAG RESULTS** 

DATA MONITOR

**ACTIVE TEST** 

**DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION** 

**ECM PART NUMBER** 

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
20	L/B	Overrun clutch solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
				When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0068S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
圖: P1760	valve.	Overrun clutch solenoid valve

AX

SAT014K

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

**TESTING CONDITION:** 

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

HA

EL

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in "D" position (OD "ON").
- Release accelerator pedal completely in "D" position (OD "OFF").

SAT020K

Description (Cont'd)

With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

### Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

G[ NAAT0200

### AT-OVRCSV-01

EM



MA

EC

FE

GL

MT

AT

TF

PD

SU

AX

BR

ST

RS

BT

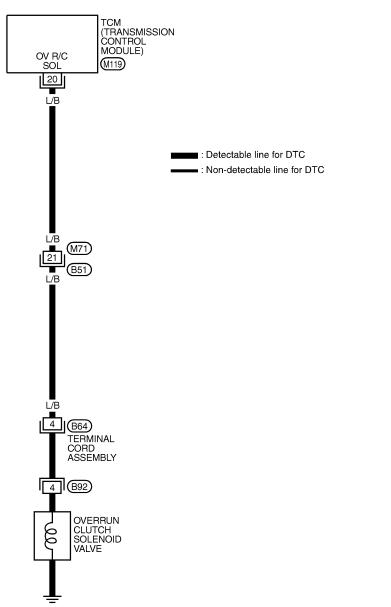
HA

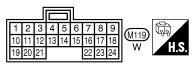
SC

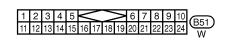
EL

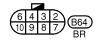
MAT741A









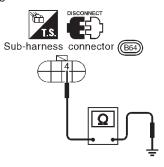


### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0069

### 1 CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector on the right side of transfer assembly.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.



SAT170J

### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No •	GO TO 2.

### 2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-189.
- Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

### OK or NG

OK •	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check resistance between terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram AT OVRCSV.

### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

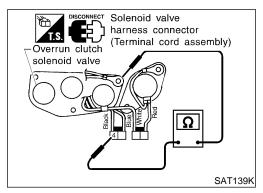
### OK or NG

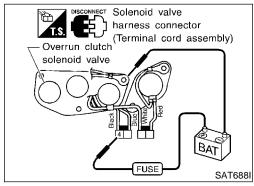
OK	GO TO 4.
NG ▶	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## 4 CHECK DTC Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-185. OK or NG OK INSPECTION END NG ■ GO TO 5.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol> OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]





### **Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE**

NAAT0070

NAAT0070S01

For removal, refer to AT-273.

### **Resistance Check**

Solenoid valve

Overrun clutch solenoid valve

Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

NAAT0070S0101

20 - 40Ω

CL Resistance (Approx.)

MT

ΑT

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.

Terminal No.

Ground

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

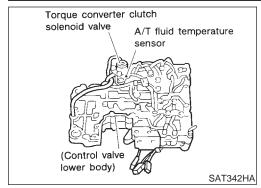
HA

SC

EL

[DX

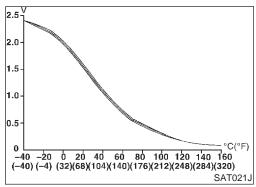
Description



### **Description**

NAAT0172

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0172S02

Monitor item Condition		Specification	
A/T fluid tempera- ture sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  Hot [80°C (176°F)]	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 kΩ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 kΩ

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0172S03

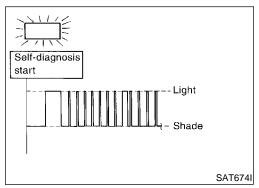
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
10 W/R		Power source	(CON)	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
			\(\frac{1}{2}\)	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	0V
19	W/R	Power source	Same as No. 10		·
28 R/Y	DAY	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to "OFF".	Battery volt- age
	R/Y	(Memory back-up)	or Coff	When turning ignition switch to "ON".	Battery volt- age
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	(Con)	_	ov
47	В	A/T fluid tempera-	85.J	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
	R	ture sensor	N-	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

Description (Cont'd)

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC			G[
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	MA
E : BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
(NO.S): 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor	EM
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	الالاك

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J



### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

FE

LC

EG

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Start engine.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

MT

GL

ΑT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- No Tools
- Start engine.

BR

Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

ST

- Perform self-diagnosis.
  - Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.

BT

HA

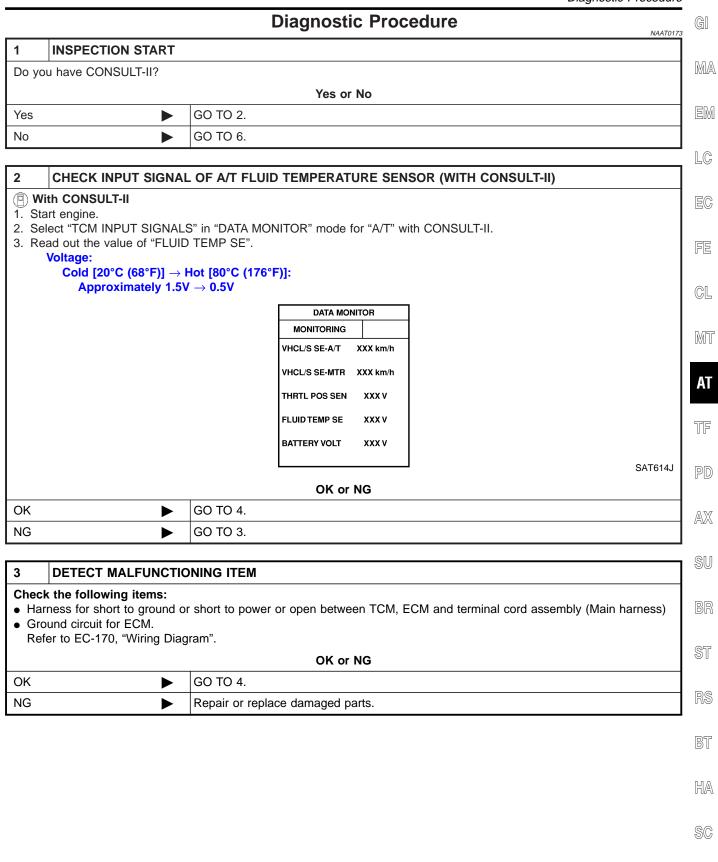
SC

EL

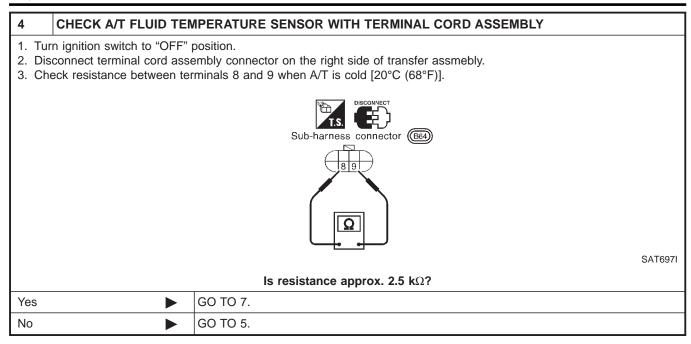
### Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS NAAT0201 AT-BA/FTS-01 IGNITION SWITCH ON or START BATTERY FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Refer to EL-POWER. A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 7.5A 24 10A 18 (M10) (M91) W/R ■ : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY **-** 9 B ■ 16 ■ B/P ■ (M33) (F22) w/R W/R B/P R/Y 42 58 28 10 19 47 FLUID TEMP SENS TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) **MEMORY** VIGN VIGN **SENS** GND-A GND ECM F24 M119 M120 REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. M10 , M91 - FUSE BLOCK -JUNCTION BOX (J/B) (F24) - ELECTRICAL UNITS 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 (M119) M120

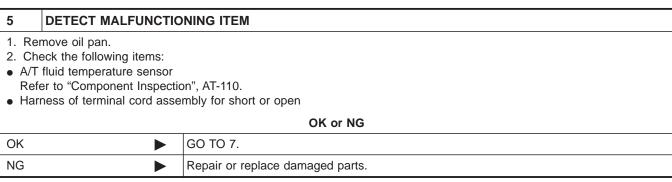
Diagnostic Procedure

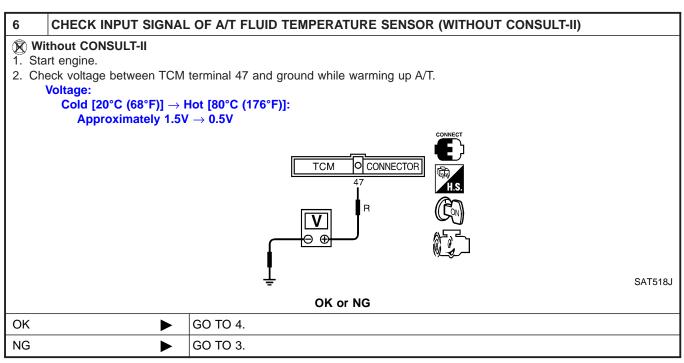
EL



Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

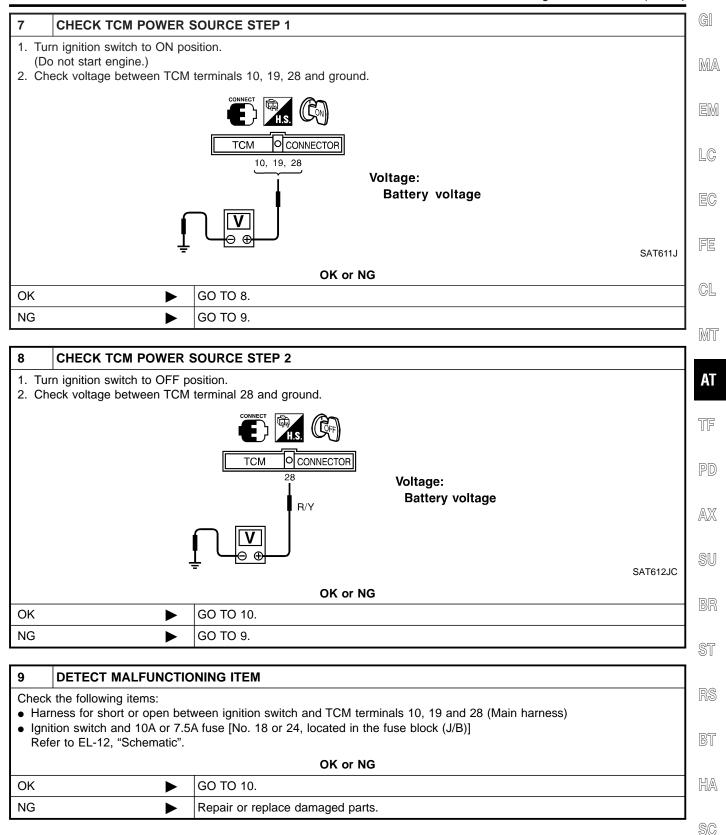






Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

EL

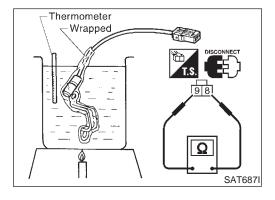


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

10	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT			
2. Dis 3. Ch	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check continuity between TCM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.         Continuity should exist.     </li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 11.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.			

11	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-106.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG GO TO 12.				

12	2 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		



## **Component Inspection**A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NAAT0174 NAAT0174S01

- For removal, refer to AT-273.
- Check resistance between terminals 8 and 9 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

### **Description**

ΔΔΤΩΩ71

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

MA

LC

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

SA

GL

MIT

**AT** 

NAAT0071S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
40	W/L	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0071S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	
(1000.5): 2nd judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul> <li>Vehicle speed sensor</li> </ul>	

TF

SU

# SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NA ATOO71 SO1

CAUTION:Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

• If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

the RS

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).

HA

BT

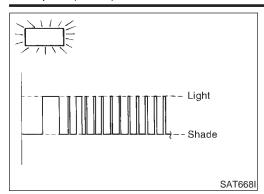
SC

EL

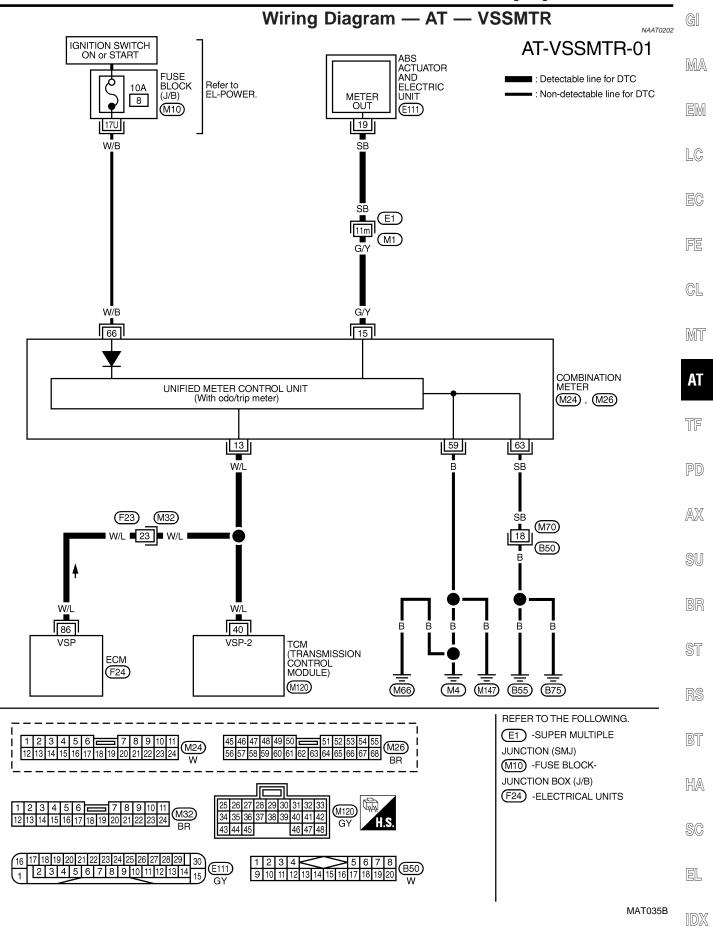
SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
TCM PART NUMBER

### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

### Description (Cont'd)



- No Tools
- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D" position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
   Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NAAT0072

### 1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

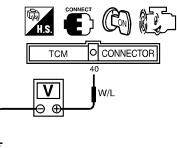
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h		
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h		
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v		
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v		
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v		

SAT614J

### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



SAT528J

### Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?

Yes	GO TO 3.	
No	GO TO 2.	

### 2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

### Check the following items:

- Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-94, "Component Parts and Harness Connector Location".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between ABS actuator and electrical unit and combination meter

### OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3	CHECK DTC			
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-197.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.		

### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4 CH	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	TCM input/output sig echeck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.  OK or NG		MA
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		EM
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

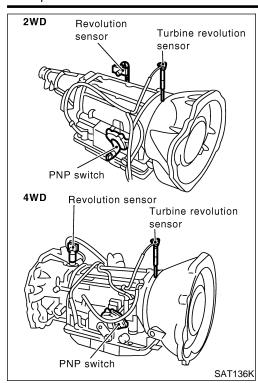
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



### **Description**

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. The vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) is located on the output side of the automatic transmission. With the two sensors, input and output shaft rpms are accurately detected. The result is optimal shift timing during deceleration and improved shifting.

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
38	W	Turbine revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)		When engine is running at 1,000 rpm	1.2V Voltage rises gradually in response to engine speed.
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	ov

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

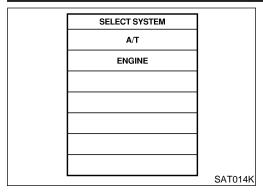
NAAT0224S02

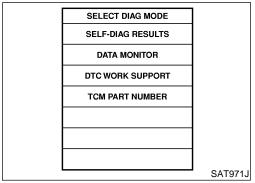
NAAT0224S01

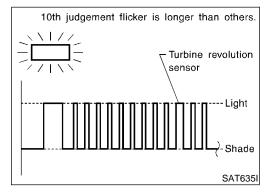
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): TURBINE REV	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors  (The second in this content of the second in the second in this content of the second in the s	
: 10th judgement flicker	signal from the sensor.	<ul><li>(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li><li>Turbine revolution sensor</li></ul>	

### DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

Description (Cont'd)







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least

5 seconds before continuing. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the

malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine. 1)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1.0/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.

### No Tools

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in "D", vehicle speed higher than 40 km/h (25 MPH), engine speed higher than 1,500 rpm, throttle opening greater than 1/8 of the full throttle position and driving for more than 5 seconds.
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools). AT-46.

MA

LC

EG

CL

MT

**AT** 

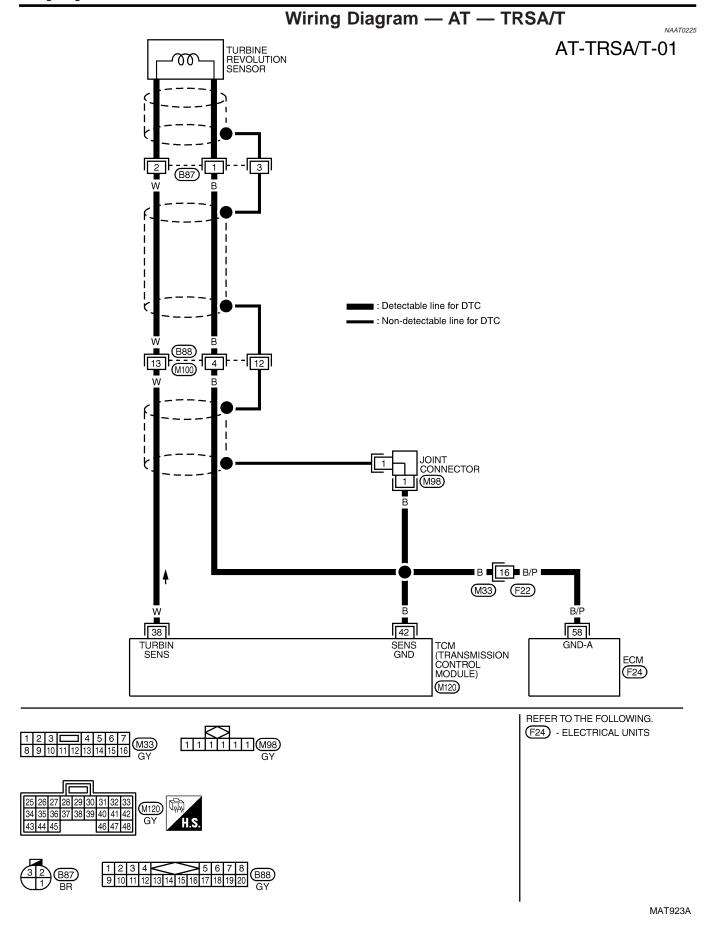
AX

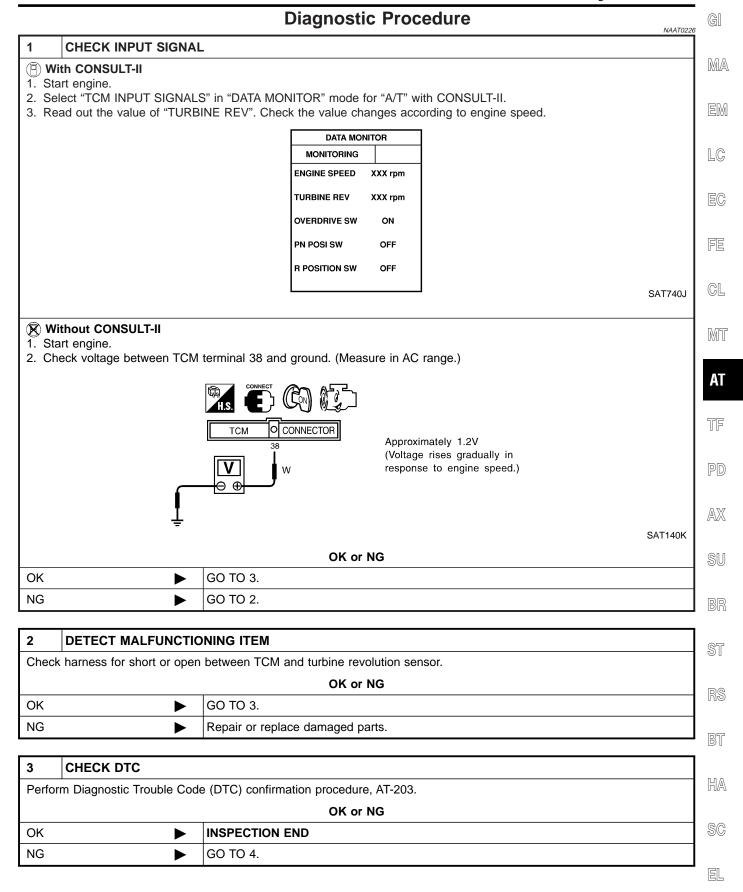
SU

HA

SC

EL

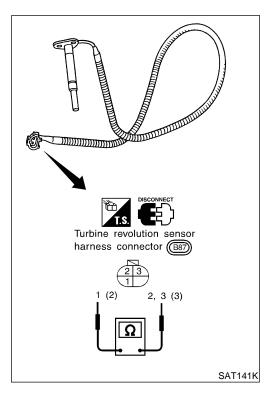




### **DTC TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminal for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		



## Component Inspection TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

NAAT0227

NAAT0227S01

• Check resistance between terminals 1, 2 and 3.

Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ
1	3	No continuity
2	3	No continuity

### **Description**

AATO228

The ECM and TCM provide mutual communication in relation to engine output control signal (ignition timing retard signal) during rapid standing starts/acceleration. With this consistent real-time control, the shifting feel is substantially improved.

MA

LC

EG

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NAAT0228S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
33	G/R	LAN	(Con)	_	_

<sup>\*:</sup> This terminal is connected to the ECM.

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0228S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: A/T COMM LINE	The ECM-A/T communication line is	Harness or connector	
(100.5): 12th judgement flicker	open or shorted.		

MT AT

GL

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

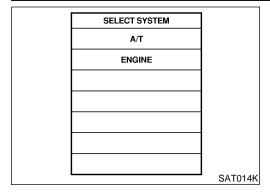
RS

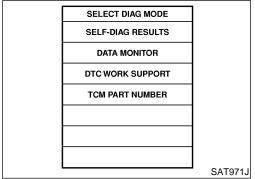
BT

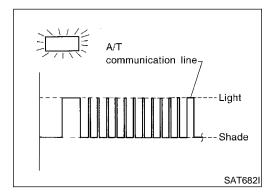
HA

SC

EL







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

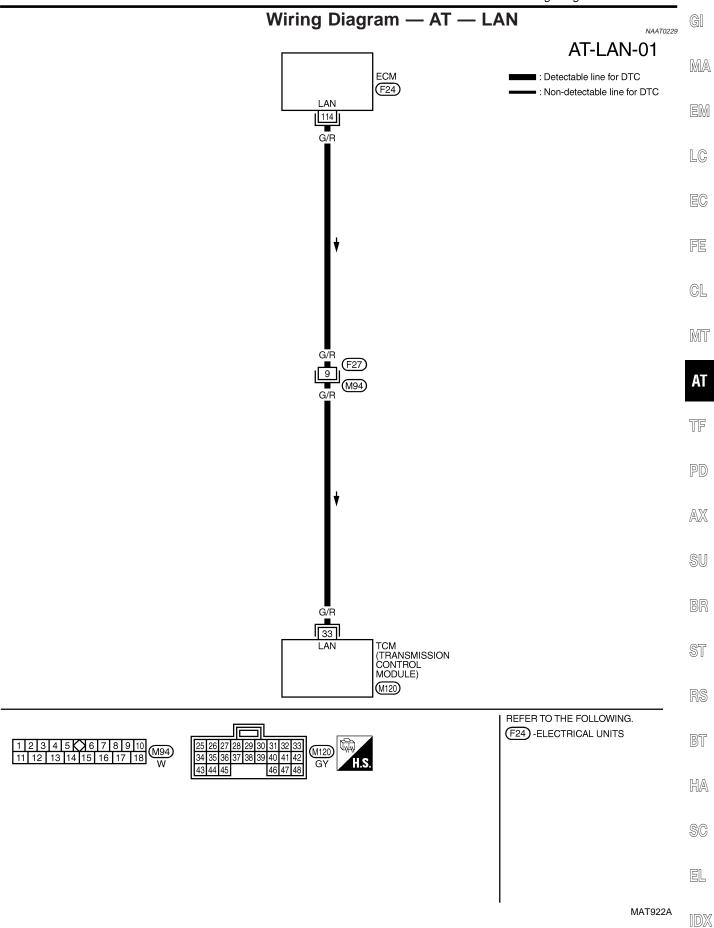
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.

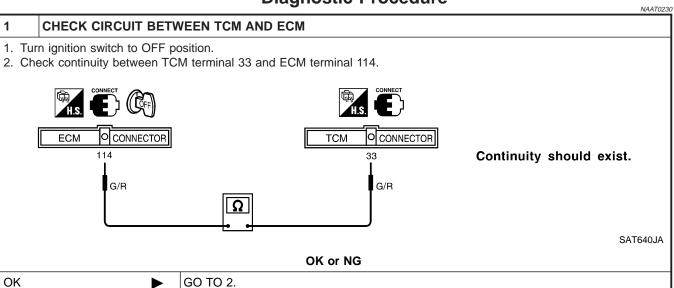
### No Tools

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools), AT-46.



NG

### **Diagnostic Procedure**



2	CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 1		
Perfor	Perform self-diagnosis for engine control. Refer to EC-76, "DESCRIPTION".		
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.	

Repair or replace harness and connector between TCM and ECM.

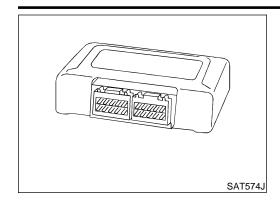
3	CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 2		
Check	Check ECM. Refer to EC-434 and EC-595, "System Description" and "Component Description".		
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

4	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-208.				
OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.		

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			
OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

### DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

MA

GI

LC

EC

FE

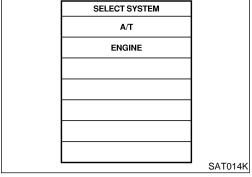
GL

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NAAT0207S01

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
© : CONTROL UNIT (RAM) © : CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	ТСМ

MT



SELECT DIAG MODE **SELF-DIAG RESULTS** DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** NAAT0207S02

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

ΑT

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

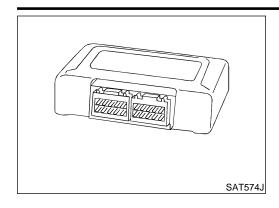
HA

SC

EL

### DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure



### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

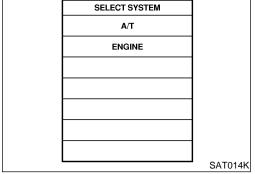
NAAT0215S01

NAAT0215S02

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)	TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.	ТСМ

MT

GL



SATUTAN

SELECT DIAG MODE

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR

DTC WORK SUPPORT

TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J

## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

(II) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.

2) Start engine.

3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

=NAAT0216

### 1 CHECK DTC

### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position).
- 4. Touch "ERASE".
- 5. Turn ignition switch "OFF" position for 10 seconds.

PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.

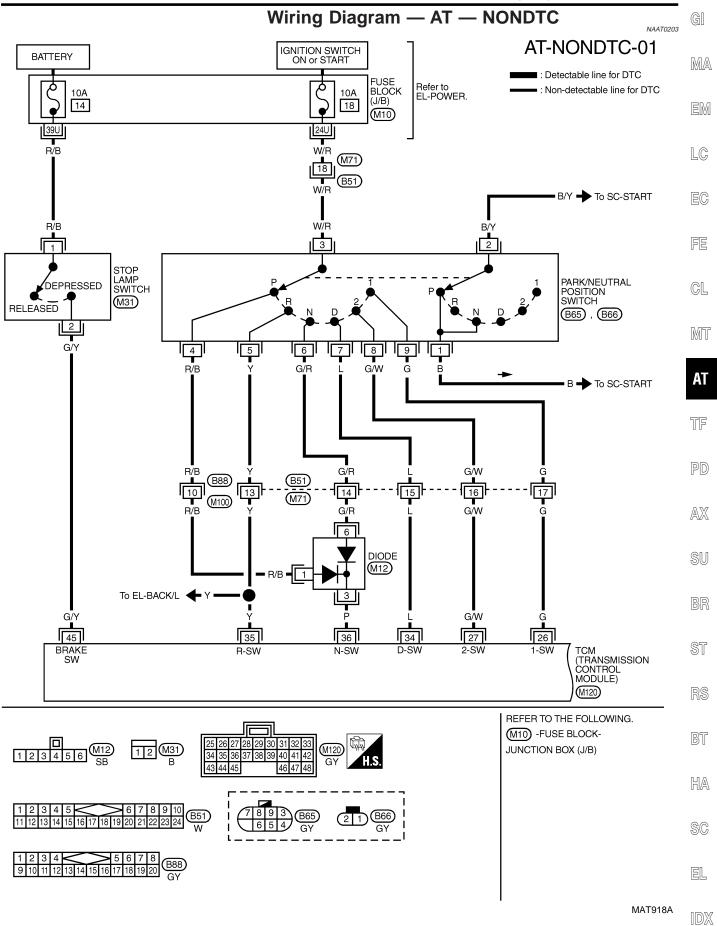
See previous page.

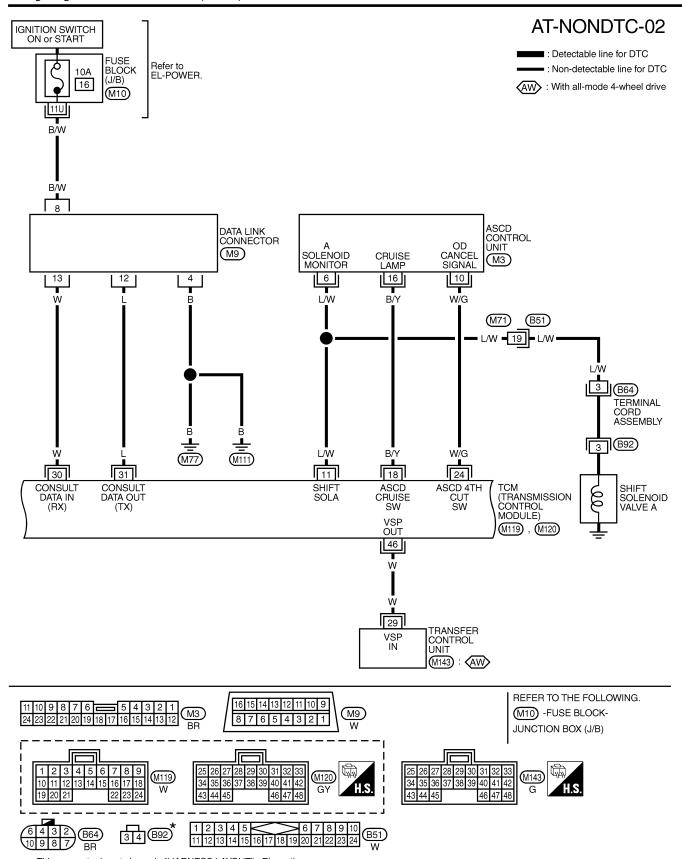
### Is the "CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?

Yes	Replace TCM.
No	INSPECTION END

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC

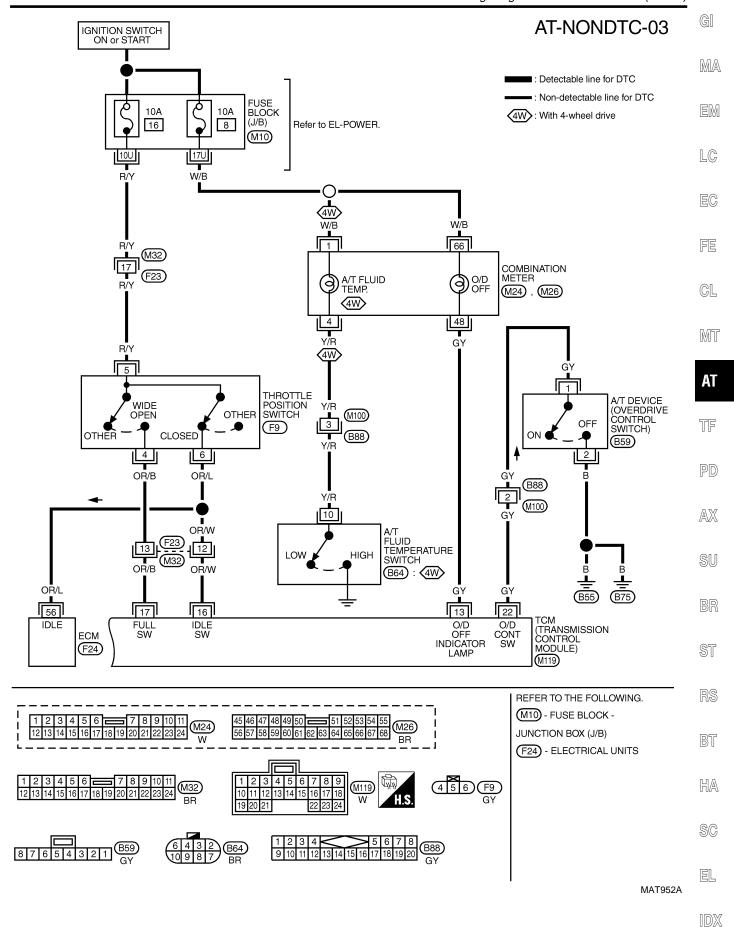




 $\ensuremath{\bigstar}$  : This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" , EL section.

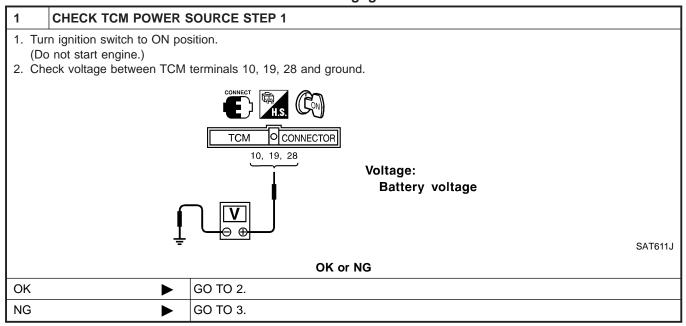
MAT052B

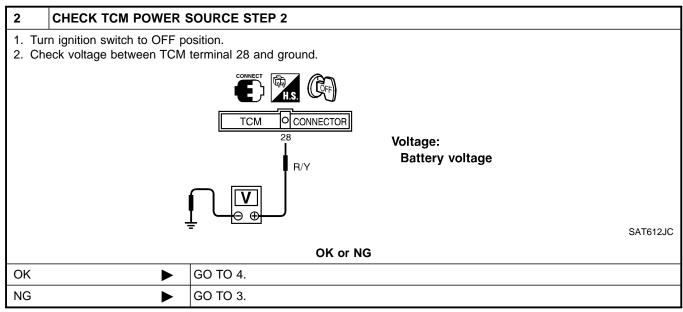
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)



# 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

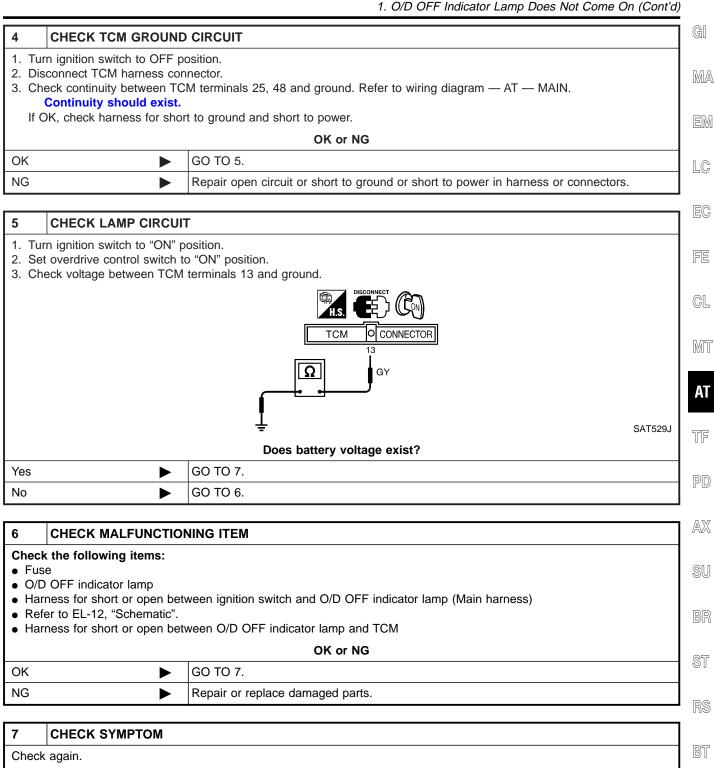
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".





3	DETECT MALFUN	СТІО	NING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)</li> <li>Ignition switch and 10A or 7.5A fuse [No. 18 or 24, located in the fuse block (J/B)]</li> <li>Refer to EL-12, "Schematic".</li> </ul>				
OK or NG				
ОК		<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG		_	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



CHECK SYMPTOM		
again.		
	OK or NG	
<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 8.	
		_
		again.  OK or NG  INSPECTION END

HA

SC

EL

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON			
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" and "N" Position



SYMPTOM:

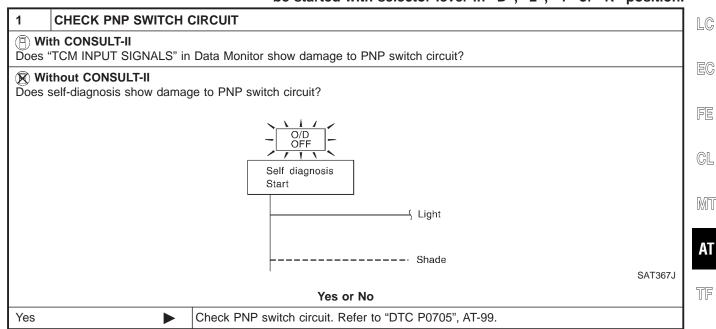
GI

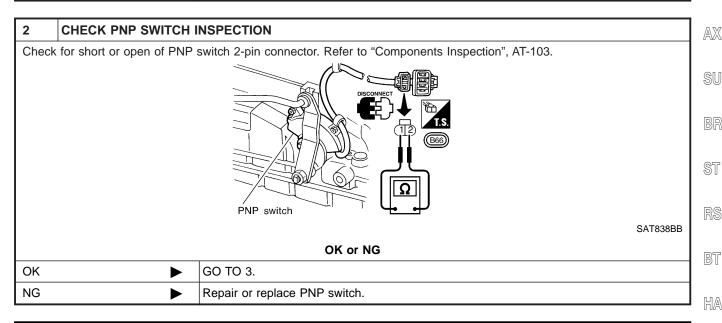
MA

ΑT

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P"Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "2", "1" or "R" position.





GO TO 2.

No

3	CHECK STARTING SYS	STEM			
Check	Check starting system. Refer to SC-10, "System Description".				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

SC

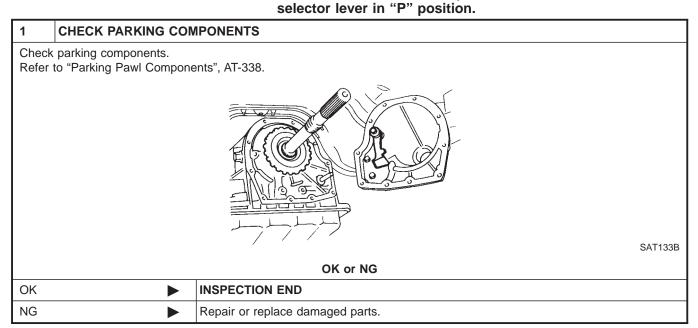
EL

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

# 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with



4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

### 4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves **SYMPTOM:**

=NAAT0076

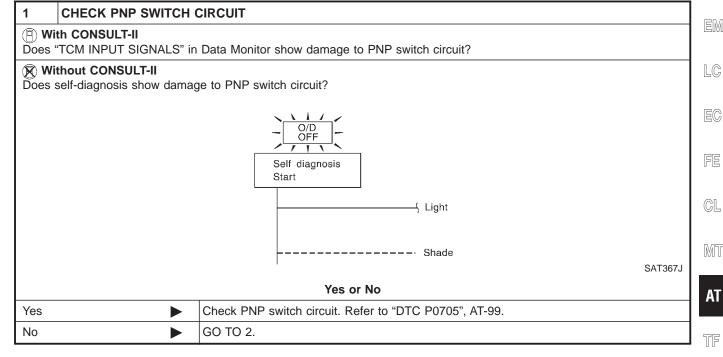
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

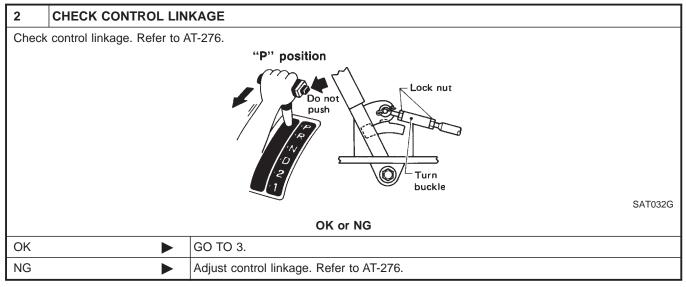
MA

**AT** 

AX

SU





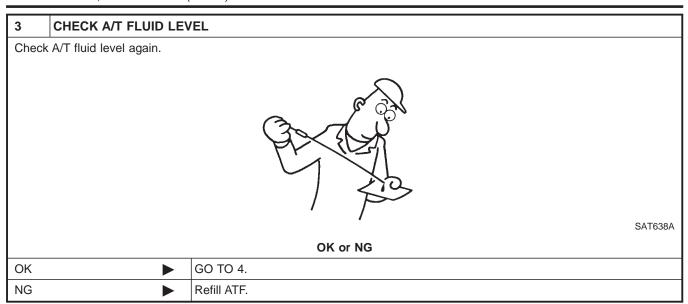
EL

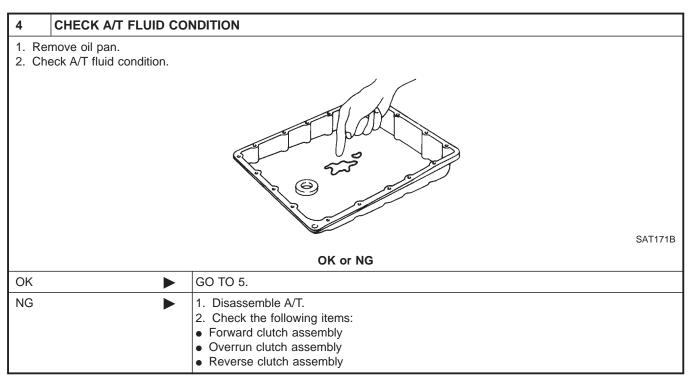
SC

BT

HA

4. In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)





5	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check again.			
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position

# 5. Large Shock. "N" $\rightarrow$ "R" Position SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0077

MA

LC

EG

FE

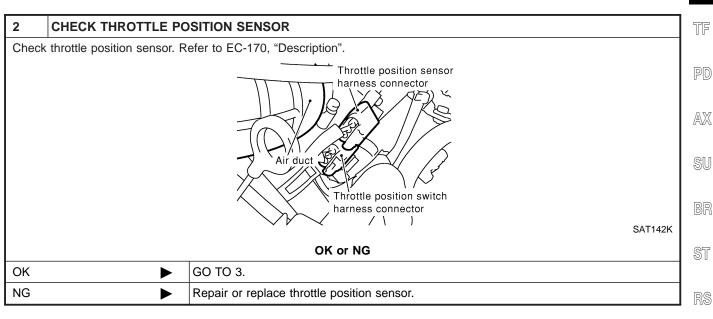
GL

MT

AT

There is large shock when changing from "N" to "R" position.

1	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOS	STIC RESULTS			
Does s	Does self-diagnosis show damage to A/T fluid temperature sensor, line pressure solenoid valve or throttle position sensor circuit?				
		Throttle position sensor circuit  A/T fluid temperature sensor circuit  Line pressure solenoid valve circuit 7  Self-diagnosis start  Shade			
I		SAT579I			
1	Yes or No				
Yes	- 1	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0710, DTC P0745 or DTC P1705", AT-105, 162 or 176.			
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.			



BT

HA

SC

EL

5. Large Shock. "N" → "R" Position (Cont'd)

# Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-62. SAT494G OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273. 2. Check the following items: • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve

4	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Checl	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position

## 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R"

Position SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0078

GI

MA

LC

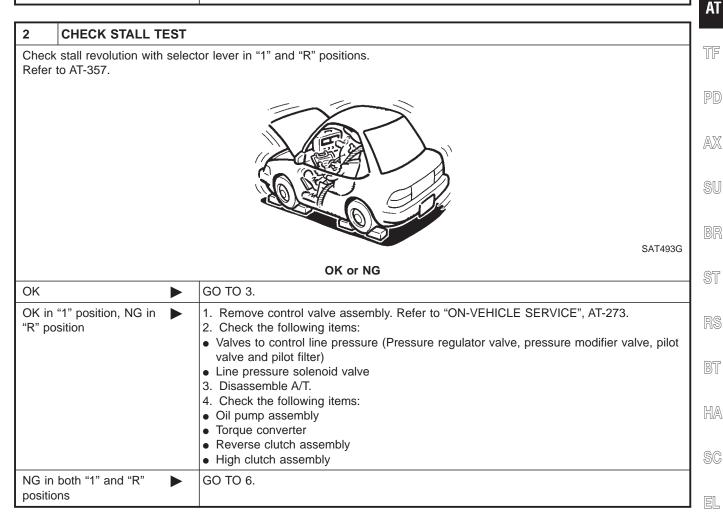
EC

GL

MT

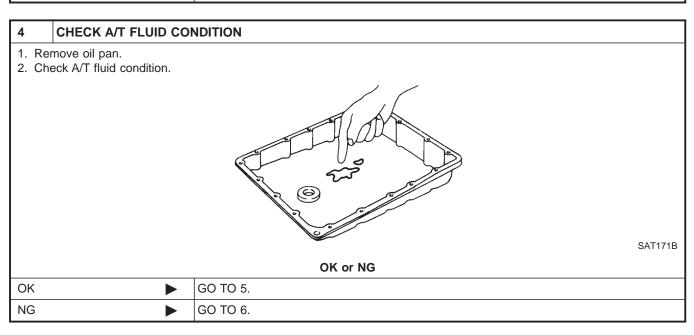
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting "R" position.

1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEVE	<u>£L</u>	ļ
Chec	ck A/T fluid level again.		
		Ca The Oct	
		1 23	
		/ ~~~	
		·	SAT638A
<u></u>		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Refill ATF.	



6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

# Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "R" position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-62. OK or NG OK GO TO 4. NG 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-273. 2. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items:



· Oil pump assembly

5	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position (Cont'd)

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
1. Rei	move control valve assemb	oly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-273.		
	eck the following items:			
		(Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)		
<ul><li>Line</li></ul>	e pressure solenoid valve			
	assemble A/T.			
	eck the following items:			
-	pump assembly			
	Torque converter			
	Reverse clutch assembly			
_	High clutch assembly			
	Low & reverse brake assembly			
• Low	one-way clutch			
	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

AT

G[

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

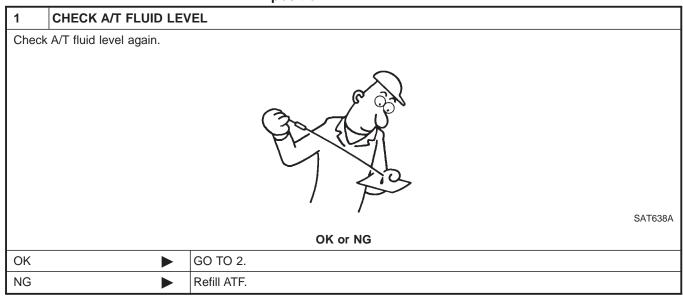
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

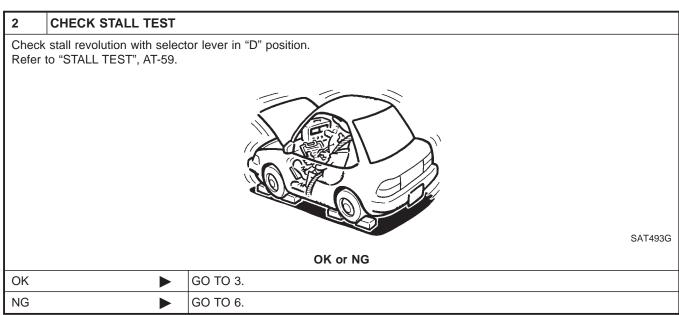
# 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position

SYMPTOM:

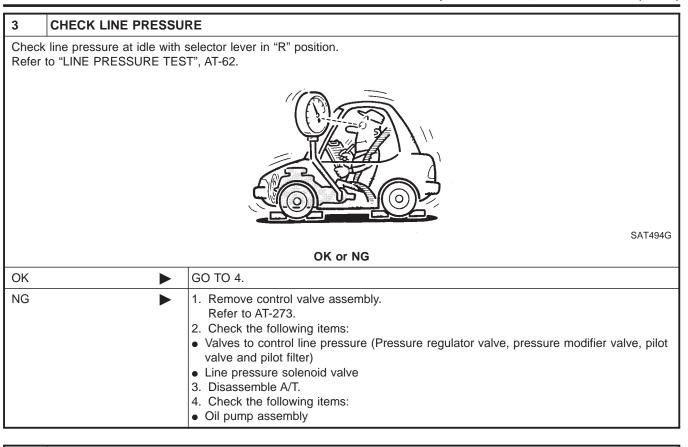
=NAAT0079

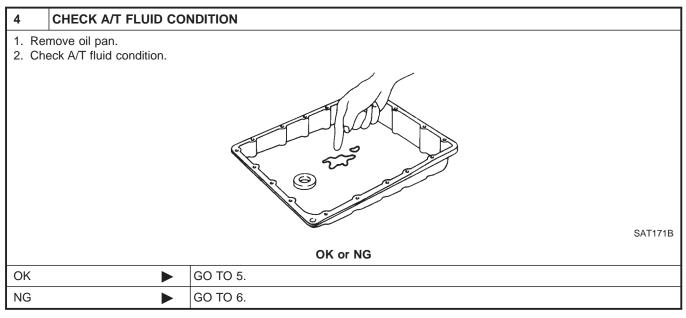
Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D", "2" or "1" position.





7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)





5	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
OK or NG					
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

[DX

MA

LC

EC

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU

BT

HA

SC

EL

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position (Cont'd)

### DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-273.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Forward clutch assembly
- Forward one-way clutch
- Low one-way clutch
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Torque converter

Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

# 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0080

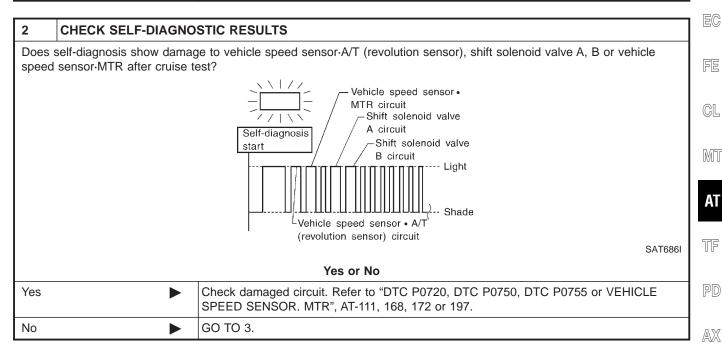
MA

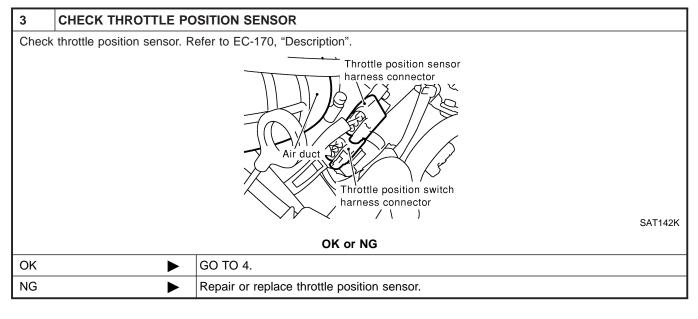
EM

LC

Vehicle cannot be started from  $D_1$  on Cruise test — Part 1.

1	1 CHECK SYMPTOM				
ls "6.	Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.	1		
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-227.			





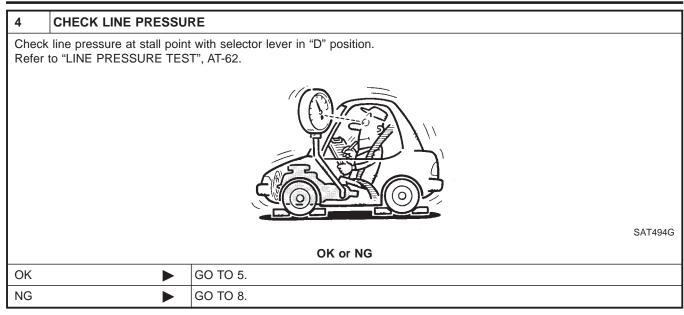
EL

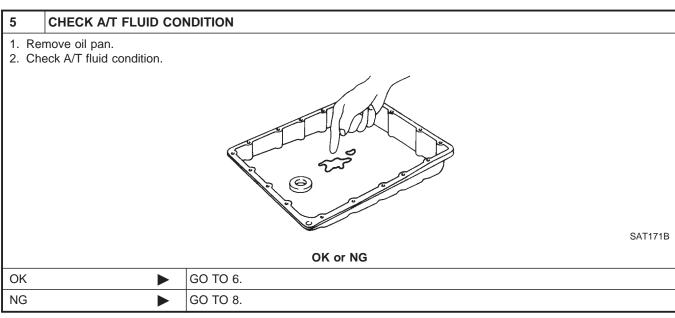
HA

SC

ST

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)





			OK or NG
OK	<b>•</b>	• GO	TO 6.
NG	•	• GO	TO 8.
6	DETECT MALFUNC	TIONING	G ITEM
Re 2. Ch • Shi • Shi • Shi • Shi • Shi	emove control valve assister to AT-273. Heck the following items: If valve A If valve B If solenoid valve A If solenoid valve B If valve	-	OK or NO
			OK or NG
OK	•	► GO	TO 7.
NG		Ren	air or replace damaged parts.

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)

7 C	HECK SYMPTOM			
Check again.				
		OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

8 DETECT	MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
	rol valve assembly.	EG
Refer to AT-27		
<ul><li>2. Check the foll</li><li>Shift valve A</li></ul>	owing items:	FE
Shift valve B		
Shift solenoid	valve A	
<ul> <li>Shift solenoid</li> </ul>		GL
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul>		D. 000
3. Disassemble		MT
4. Check the foll		<u> </u>
<ul><li>Forward clutch</li><li>Forward one-v</li></ul>	·	AT
<ul> <li>Low one-way</li> </ul>		AI
<ul> <li>High clutch as</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Torque conver</li> </ul>		TF
<ul> <li>Oil pump asse</li> </ul>	mbly	
	OK or NG	PD
OK	<b>▶</b> GO TO 7.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	0.24

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

GI

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

LC

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

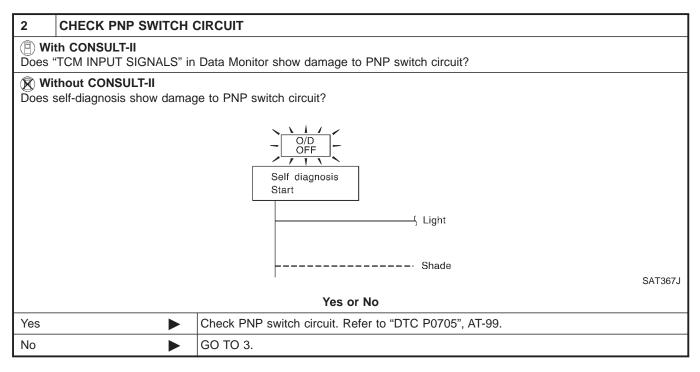
# 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0081

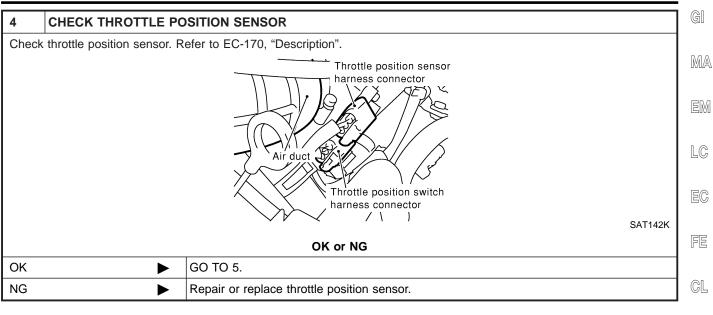
A/T does not shift from  $D_1$  to  $D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

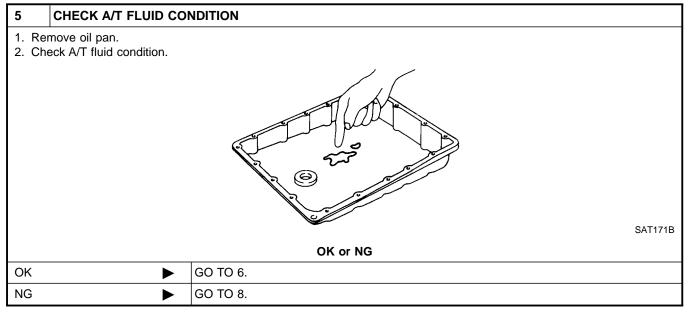
1	CHECK SYMPTOM					
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?					
		Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.				
No	No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.					



3	CHECK VEHICLE SPE	ED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT			
	Check vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR", AT-111, 197.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.			

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)





6 D	ETECT MALFUNCTION	NING ITEM	ST
<ul><li>2. Check</li><li>Shift v</li><li>Shift s</li></ul>	olenoid valve A	to AT-273.	RS
<ul><li>Pilot v</li><li>Pilot fi</li></ul>			BT
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.	HA
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	]
			• SC

EL

MT

ΑT

AX

SU

[DX

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
		OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

8	DETECT MALFUNCTION	DNING ITEM
<ul><li>2. Ch</li><li>Shift</li><li>Pilo</li><li>Pilo</li><li>Jois</li><li>Ch</li><li>Ser</li><li>Bra</li></ul>	move control valve. Refereck the following items: ft valve A ft solenoid valve A to valve with filter cassemble A/T. eck the following items: vo piston assembly ke band pump assembly	to AT-273.
		OK or NG
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ 

# 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

=NAAT0082

G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

AX

SU

ST

BT

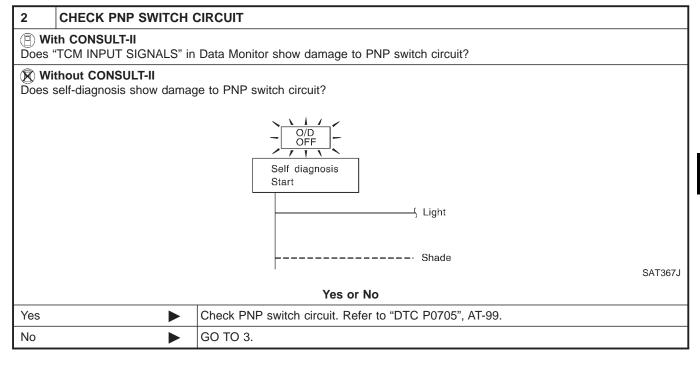
HA

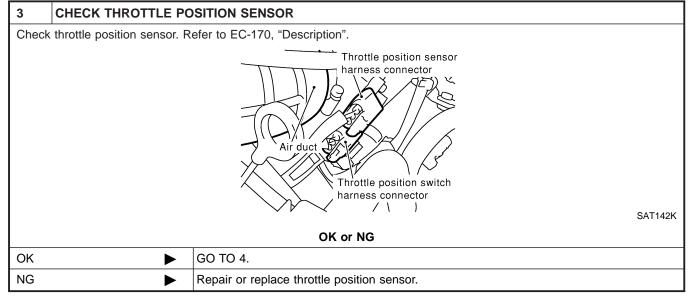
SC

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $D_2$  to  $D_3$  at the specified speed.

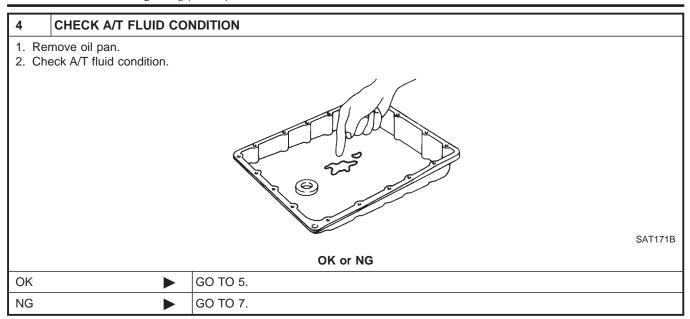
1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
		Yes or No			
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.			
No	Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.				





EL

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shif</li><li>Shif</li></ul>	move control valve Assemleck the following items: it valve B it solenoid valve B it valve t filter	bly. Refer to AT-273.
		OK or NG
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

6	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

7 DETEC	T MALFUNCTIO	ONING ITEM	Gl
		nbly. Refer to AT-273.	
<ul><li>Check the fo</li><li>Shift valve B</li></ul>	ollowing items:		M
Shift solenoid	d valve B		
<ul><li>Pilot valve</li><li>Pilot filter</li></ul>			EN
3. Disassemble	A/T.		
4. Check the fo			LO
<ul><li>Servo piston</li><li>High clutch a</li></ul>			
<ul> <li>Oil pump ass</li> </ul>			
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.	FE
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

MT

CL

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

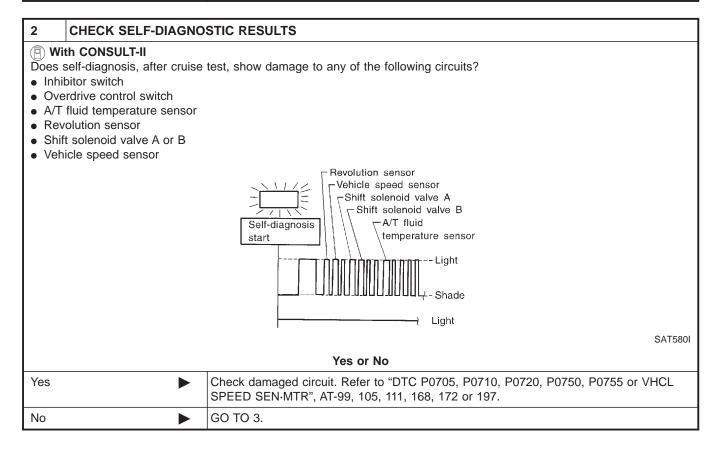
EL

# 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

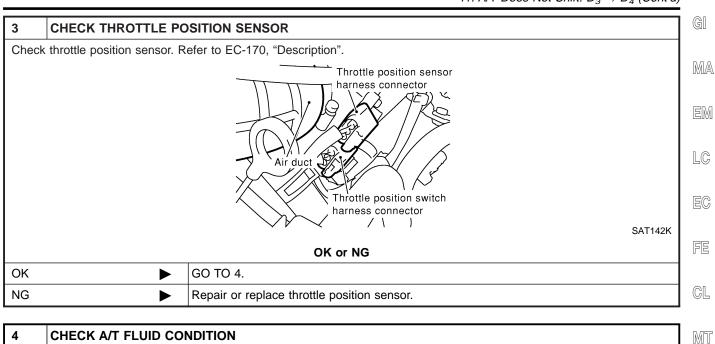
=NAAT0083

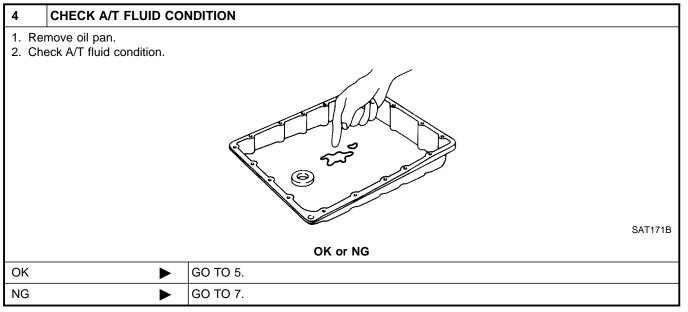
- A/T does not shift from D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.

	<u> </u>				
1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?					
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.				
No	No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D", "2" Or "1" Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-230, 233.				



11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)





5	DETECT MALFU	NCTION	IING ITEM	
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Shif</li><li>Ove</li><li>Shif</li></ul>	move control valve A eck the following iter it valve B errun clutch control v it solenoid valve B it valve t filter	ms:	y. Refer to AT-273.	
	OK or NG			
OK ▶ GO TO 6.				
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

EL

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

7	DETECT MALFUNCTION	DNING ITEM			
2. Choose Shiff Ove Shiff Pilo Pilo 3. Dis 4. Choose Ser Brai Toro	1. Remove control valve Assembly. Refer to AT-273. 2. Check the following items:  Shift valve B  Overrun clutch control valve  Shift solenoid valve B  Pilot valve  Pilot filter  3. Disassemble A/T.  4. Check the following items:  Servo piston assembly  Brake band  Torque converter  Oil pump assembly				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 6.			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

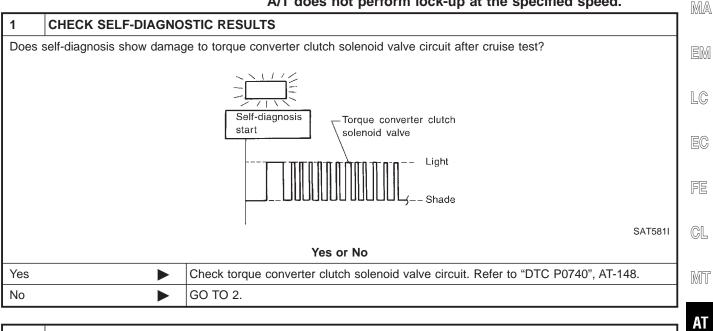
12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

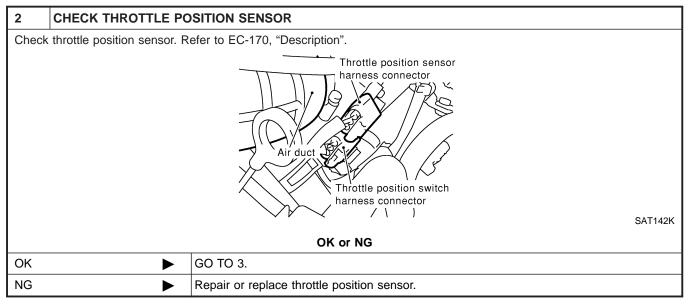
### 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

=NAAT0084

G[

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





3 DETEC	T MALFUNCTIO	DNING ITEM	R
<ul><li>2. Check follow</li><li>Torque conve</li></ul>	ntrol valve. Refer ving items: erter clutch contro erter relief valve		Bī
	erter clutch solen	pid valve	HÆ
		OK or NG	\$0
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	EL

AX

SU

BR

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

# 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:

JAATOO85

MA

LC

EC

GL

MT

AT

TF

AX

SU

RS

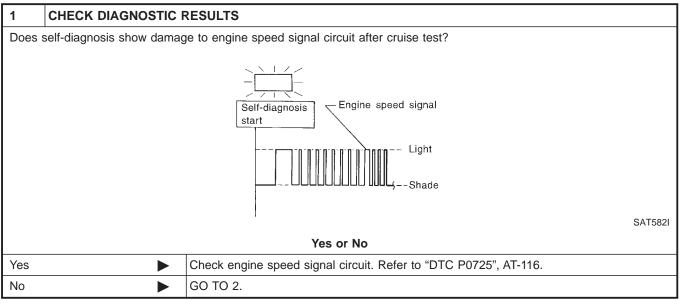
BT

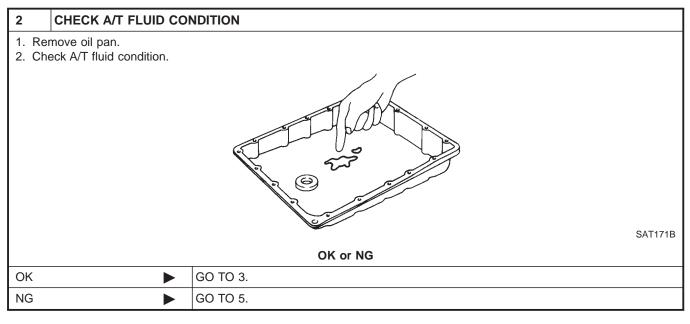
HA

SC

EL

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM					
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Toro</li><li>Pilos</li></ul>	Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273.     Check the following items:     Torque converter clutch control valve     Pilot valve     Pilot filter					
	OK or NG					
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.					
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.					

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

	1		
5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
<ul><li>2. Che</li><li>Toro</li><li>Pilo</li><li>Pilo</li><li>3. Dis</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-273. 2. Check the following items:  Torque converter clutch control valve  Pilot valve  Pilot filter  3. Disassemble A/T.  4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

# 14. Lock-up Is Not Released

G[ =NAAT0086

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

1	CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT	
9	ith CONSULT-II "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?	
0	ithout CONSULT-II self-diagnosis show damage to closed throttle position switch circuit?	
	Self diagnosis Start	
	Light	
	Shade	0.4.70.07.1
		SAT367J
	Yes or No	
Yes	Check closed throttle position switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P1705", AT-176.	
No	<b>▶</b> GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Checl	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

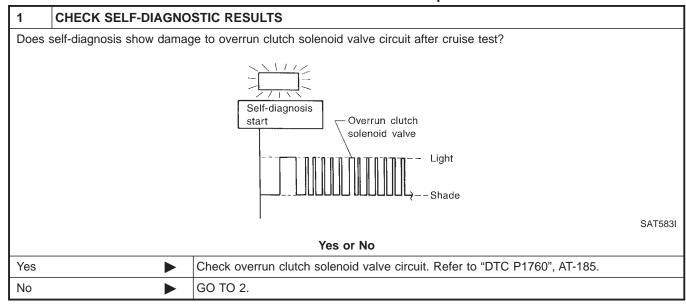
SC

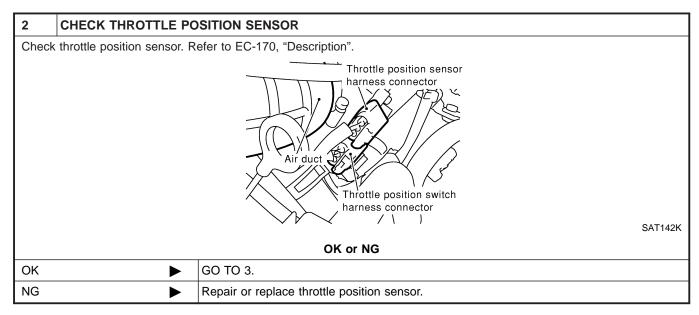
EL

# 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

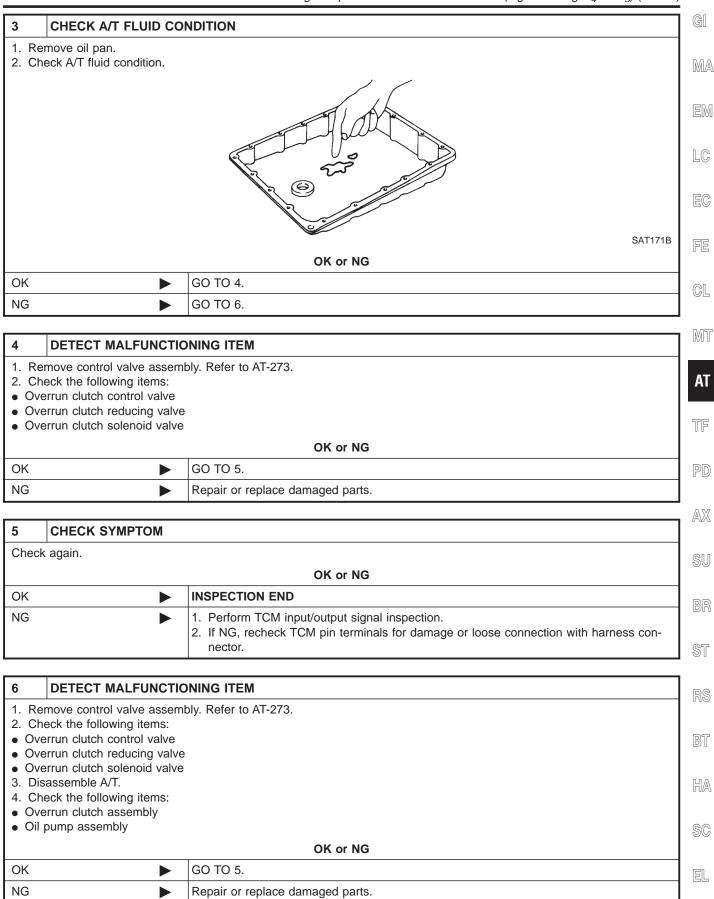
**SYMPTOM:** 

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D<sub>4</sub> to D<sub>3</sub>.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from "D" to "2" position.





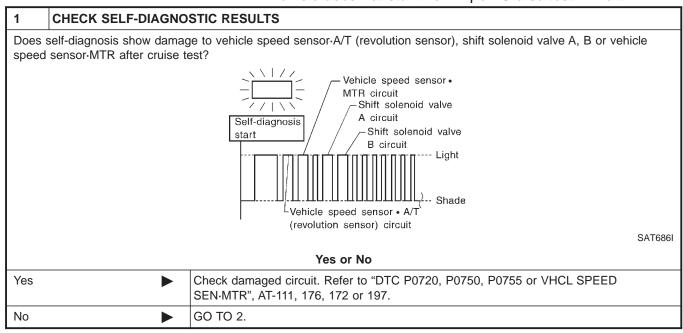
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



# 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

NAAT0088

Vehicle does not start from D₁ on Cruise test — Part 2.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-233.		
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF"

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch "ON"  $\rightarrow$  "OFF" SYMPTOM:

IAAT0089

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

A/T does not shift from  $\mathrm{D_4}$  to  $\mathrm{D_3}$  when changing overdrive control switch to "OFF" position.

1 CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT			
With CONSULT-II     Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in	With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?		
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?			
	O/D OFF		
	Self-diagnosis start		
	Light		
	Shade		
		SAT344H	
Yes or No			
Yes	Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to AT-257.		
No Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-239.			

AT TF

PD

AX SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position

18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever "D"  $\rightarrow$  "2" Position SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from  $\rm D_3$  to  $\rm 2_2$  when changing selector lever from "D" to "2" position.

1 CHECK PNP SWITCH	CIRCUIT		
® With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in	With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show dama	Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
Self diagnosis Start			
	Shade	SAT367J	
Yes or No			
Yes	Yes Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-99.		
No •	Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ", AT-236.		

**SYMPTOM:** 

19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever "2"  $\rightarrow$  "1" Position

=NAAT0091

MA

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

A/T does not shift from  $\mathbf{2_2}$  to  $\mathbf{1_1}$  when changing selector lever from "2" to "1" position.

1 CHECK	NP SWITCH CIRCUIT	
With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
Without COI Does self-diagno	SULT-II s show damage to PNP switch circuit?	
	Self diagnosis Start	
	Yes or No	
Yes	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-99.	
No	▶ GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Che	ck again.	
		$(2_2)$
		1 1 1 Engine brake
		SAT778B
		OK or NG
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

# 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

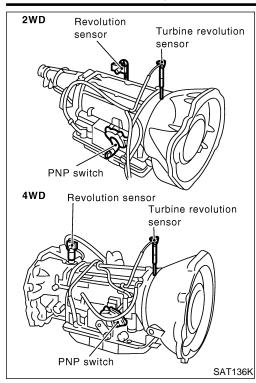
SYMPTOM:

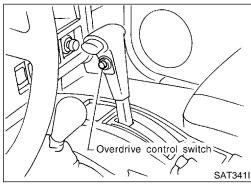
NAAT0092

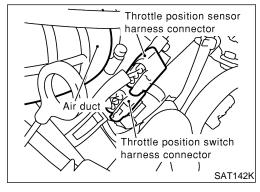
Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_1$ .

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Is "6. \	Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes $lacksquare$ Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-250.		
No	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position", AT-227.		

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)







# 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

NAAT0204

NAAT0204S01

**SYMPTOM:** 

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

EM

MA

# **DESCRIPTION**

PNP switch

The PNP switch assemble includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

LC

Overdrive control switch

Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

FE

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

GL

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

MT

AT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

# **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

NOTE:

=NAAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

1	INSPECTION START		
Do you	Do you have CONSULT-II?		
	Yes or No		
Yes (V	Vith CONSULT-II)	GO TO 2.	
No (W II)	ithout CONSULT-	GO TO 3.	

# 2 CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "P", "R", "N", "D", "2" and "1" position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
PN POSI SW	OFF
R POSITION SW	OFF
D POSITION SW	OFF
2 POSITION SW	ON
1 POSITION SW	OFF

SAT643J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	GO TO 4.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### $\mathbb{G}$ **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)** Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. MA (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each posi-EM Terminals Lever position 36 35 27 26 34 LC P, N В 0 0 0 0 0 R В 0 0 0 D 0 0 В 0 0 EC 2 0 0 В 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 В FE MTBL0205 CONNECTOR TCM GL 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 MT ΑT SAT517J TF Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)? Yes GO TO 5. GO TO 4. No **DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM** AX Check the following items: PNP switch SU Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-263. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) OK or NG GO TO 5. OK ST NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

BT

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

# CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch "ON" displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive "OFF".) DATA MONITOR MONITORING ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm **TURBINE REV** XXX rpm **OVERDRIVE SW** ON PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF SAT645J Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 22 and ground when overdrive control switch is "ON" and "OFF". Voltage: Switch position "ON": **Battery voltage** Switch position "OFF": 1V or less CONNECTOR SAT531J OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 7. OK (Without CONSULT-GO TO 9. II) NG GO TO 6.

# Check the following items: Overdrive control switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-263. Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness) Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) OK or NG OK (With CONSULT-II) GO TO 7. OK (Without CONSULT- II) NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### G[ CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II) (II) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. MA (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-EM DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46. 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly. LC Accelerator Data monitor pedal condition CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P-SW EC Released OFF Fully depressed OFF ON MTBL0011 DATA MONITOR MONITORING GL POWERSHIFT SW CLOSED THL/SW MT W/OTHRL/P-SW OFF HOLD SW OFF ΑT BRAKE SW ON SAT646J OK or NG GO TO 10. OK PD NG GO TO 8.

8	8 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
Check the following items:  Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-264.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)			
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 10.	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

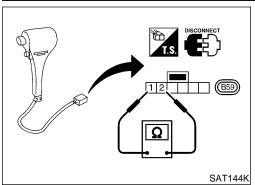
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

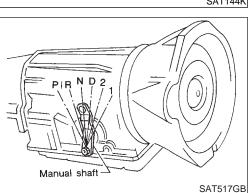
# **CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)** Without CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine) [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-46.] Voltage Accelerator pedal condition Terminal No. 16 Terminal No. 17 Released Battery voltage Battery voltage Fully depressed 0V MTBL0519 OCONNECTOR ТСМ 16 OR/W OR/B SAT526J OK or NG GO TO 10. OK NG GO TO 8.

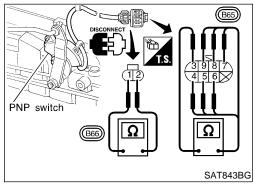
10	10 CHECK DTC		
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-258.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 11.	

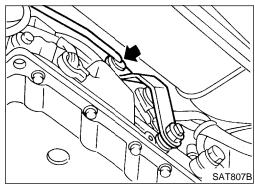
11	11 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.      OK or NG		
ОК	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

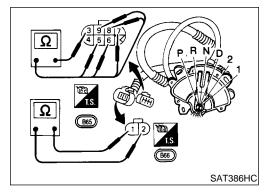
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)











# COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

NAAT0204S04

NAAT0204S0401

Check continuity between two terminals.

Continuity:
Switch position "ON":
No
Switch position "OFF":

EM

LC

MA

Yes

# Park/Neutral Position Switch

EC

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

FE

GL

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R	3 - 5	
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D	3 - 7	
2	3 - 8	
1	3 - 9	

MT

AX

SU

2. If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.

BR

ST

BT

If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.

If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-276.

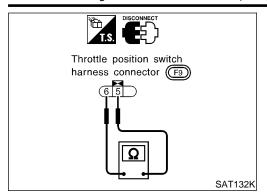
HA

. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-276.

If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

SC

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



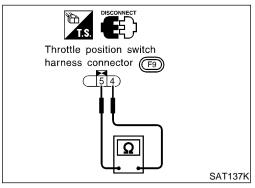
# Throttle Position Switch

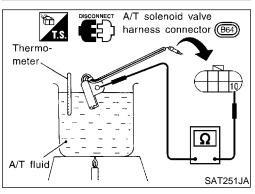
**Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)** 

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.
 [Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE (No Tools)", AT-46.]

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

 To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-426, "System Description".





# Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

# A/T Fluid Temperature Switch

NAAT0204S0404

NAAT0204S0403

- Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp lights when the key is inserted and turned to "ON".
- 2. Make sure the A/T fluid warning lamp goes off when turning the ignition switch to "ON".
- Check resistance between terminal 10 and ground while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
140 (284) or more	Yes
140 (284) or less	No

# **Description**

The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

MA

G[

With the key switch turned to "ON", the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

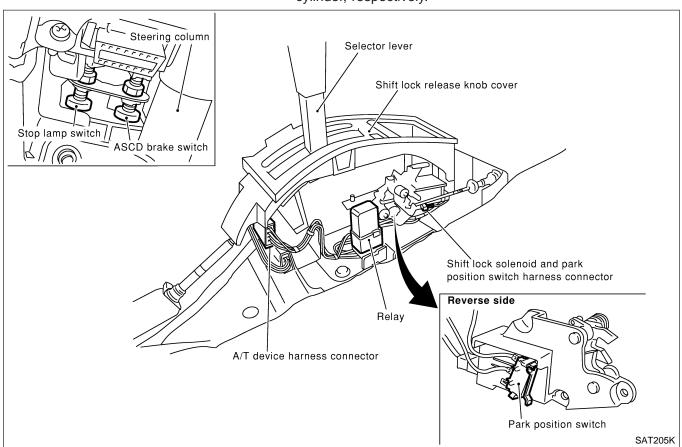
With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".

LC

The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

EG



FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

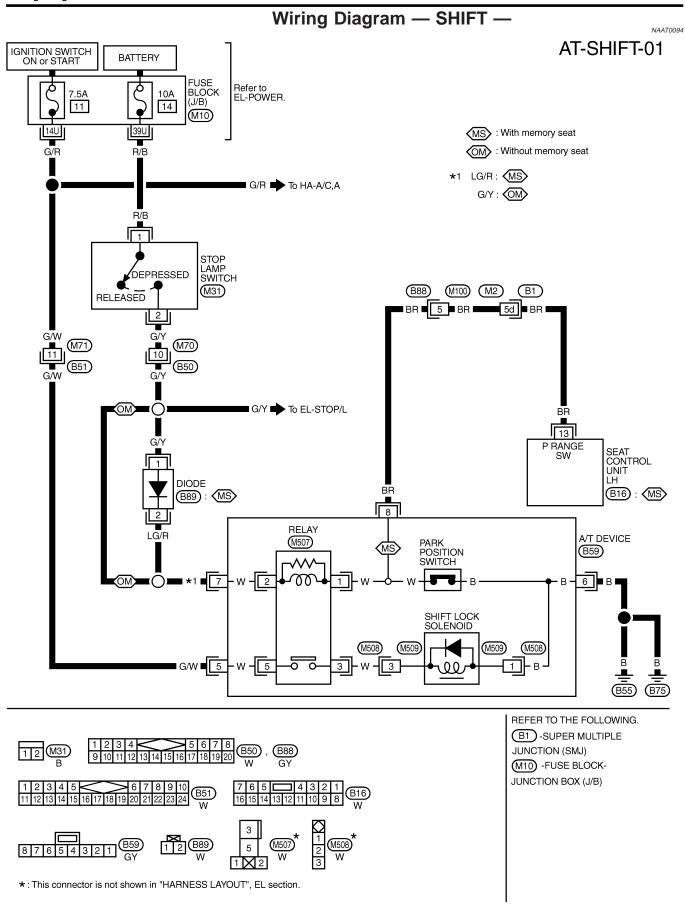
ST

BT

HA

SC

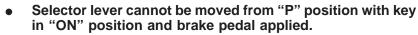
EL



# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# **SYMPTOM 1:**

NAAT0095



MA

G[

Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in "ON" position and brake pedal released.

Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

# SYMPTOM 2:

LC

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

EG

1	1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE		
Check key interlock cable for damage.			
OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 2.		
NG	NG Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-271.		

FE

GL

MT

2	CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION				
Check selector lever position for damage.					
OK or NG					
OK	OK • GO TO 3.				
NG	NG Check selector lever. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE — PNP Switch and Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-276 and AT-276.				

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

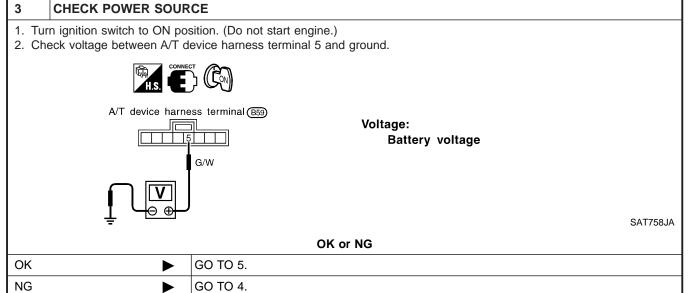
ST

BT

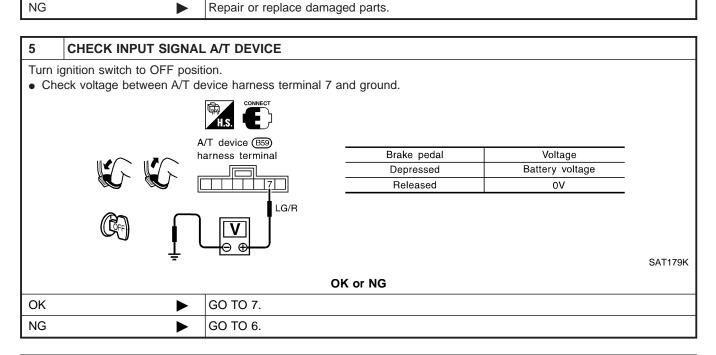
HA

SC

EL



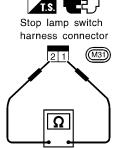
# Check the following items: 1. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T device harness terminal 5 2. 7.5A fuse [No. 11, located in the fuse block (J/B)] 3. Ignition switch (Refer to EL-12, "Schematic".) OK or NG OK GO TO 5.



# 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- 1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector 1
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 2 and A/T device harness connector 7
- 3. Diode
- 4. 10A fuse [No. 14, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 5. Stop lamp switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.



Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

SAT146K

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-15, "Adjustment".

OK	or	NG
UIN	UI.	140

OK •	GO TO 7.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

AX

SU

BR

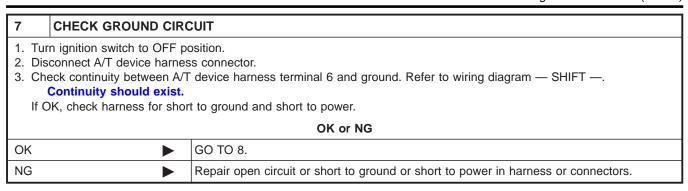
ST

BT

HA

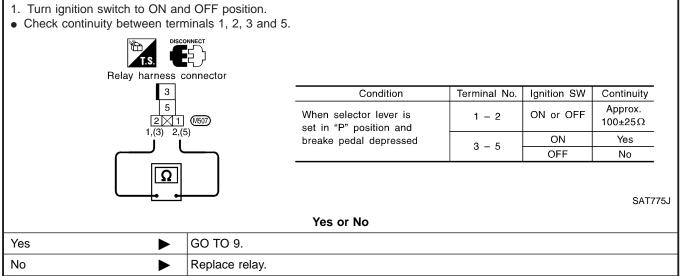
SC

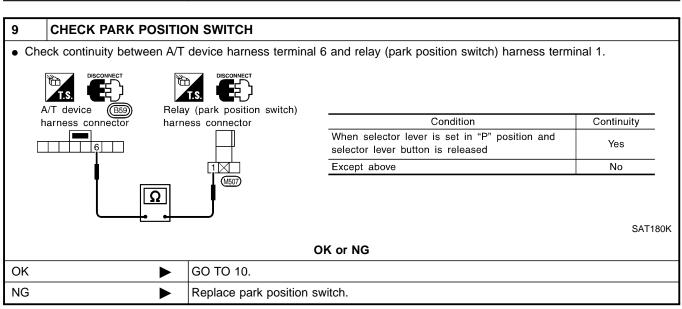
EL

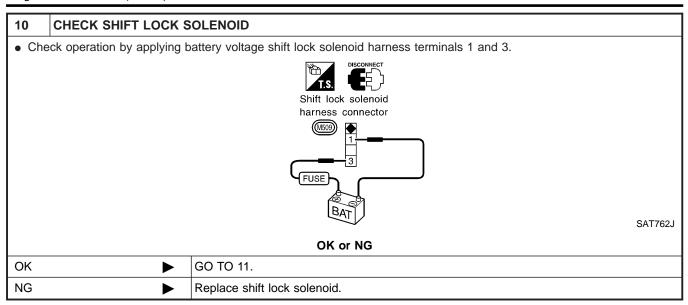


8

**CHECK RELAY CIRCUIT** 

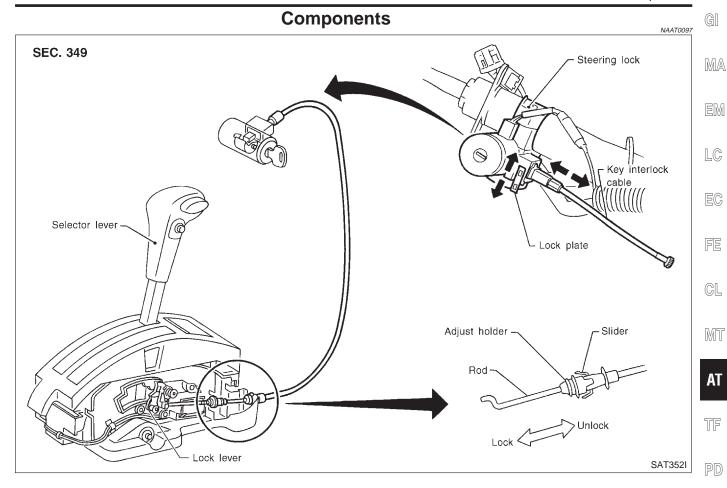






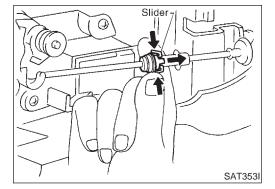
11	11 CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION			
<ol> <li>Reconnect shift lock harness connector.</li> <li>Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.)</li> <li>Recheck shift lock operation.</li> </ol>				
OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG • GO TO 12.			

12	2 CHECK A/T DEVICE INSPECTION			
	<ol> <li>Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test.</li> <li>If NG, recheck harness connector connection.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			



# **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



# Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

SC

EL

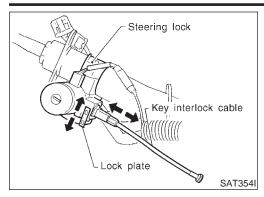
BR

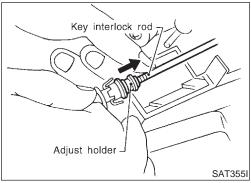
ST

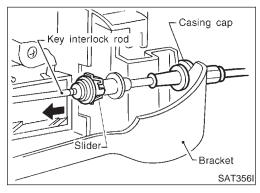
BT

HA

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 







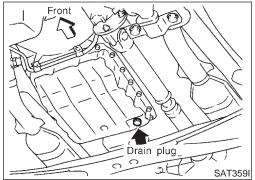
# Installation

- Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- 3. Set selector lever to P position.
- Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

# **ON-VEHICLE SERVICE**

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators



# 1.

# **Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL**

NAAT0100S01

Remove exhaust front tube.

Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF.

MA

EM

LC

Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.

EG

Remove oil strainer.

GL

MT

AT

Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.

# **Bolt length and location**



Bolt symbol ℓ mm (in) 33 (1.30) В 45 (1.77)

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.

Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

SU

Remove accumulator A, B, C and D by applying compressed air if necessary.

HA

Hold each piston with rag.

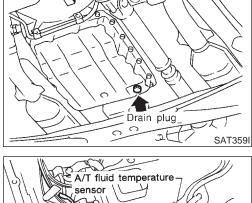
8.

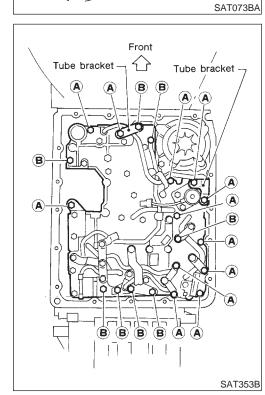
9. Reinstall any part removed.

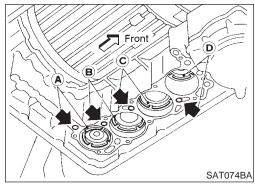
SC

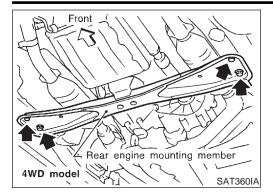
Always use new sealing parts.

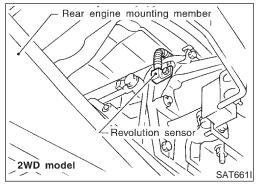
EL

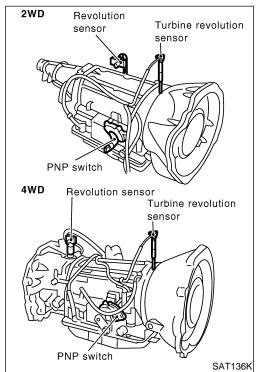


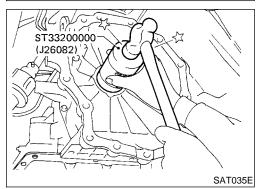












# **Revolution Sensor Replacement**

# - 4WD MODEL -

NAAT0210

- 1. Remove rear engine mounting member from side member while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-60, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 2. Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible.
- 3. Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# — 2WD MODEL —

NAAT0210S02

- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# **Turbine Revolution Sensor Replacement**

NAAT0231

- 1. Remove A/T assembly, Refer to "Removal", AT-277.
- Remove turbine revolution sensor from A/T assembly upper side.
- 3. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# Rear Oil Seal Replacement

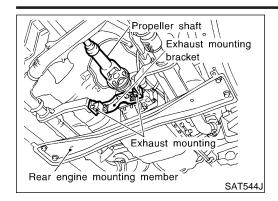
NA ATOS1

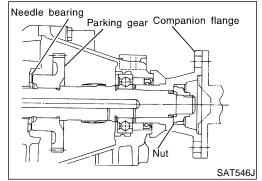
# — 4WD MODEL —

- 1. Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-150, "Removal".
- 2. Remove rear oil seal.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.
- Install rear oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.
- Reinstall any part removed.

# ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement





# Rear Oil Seal and Companion Flange Oil Seal Replacement

— 2WD MODEL —

NAAT0212S01

NOTE:

Replace rear extension assembly as a single unit because it cannot be disassembled.

EM

MA

- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- Remove exhaust mounting and mounting bracket.
- Disconnect revolution and speedometer sensor harness con-3. nector.

4. Support A/T assembly with a jack. EG

Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-60, "Rear Engine Mounting".

- Remove rear extension assembly.
- Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

GL

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

MT

- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

**AT** 

TF

AX

SU



- 4WD MODEL -



Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to TF-150, "Removal". Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.

- 4. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove adapter case from transmission case.

HA

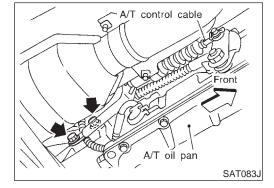
Replace parking components if necessary.

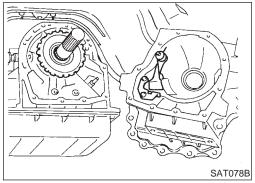
Reinstall any part removed.

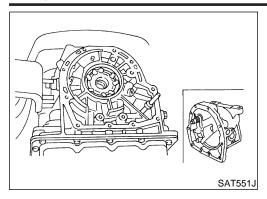
SC

Always use new sealing parts.

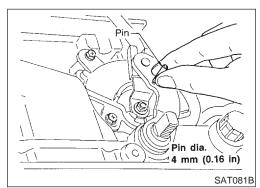
EL

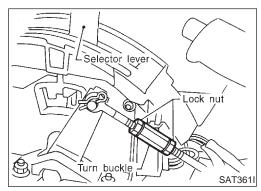


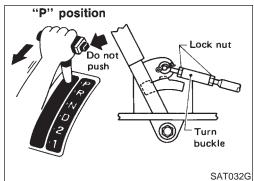




# Parking gear Companion flange SAT546J







# — 2WD MODEL —

Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-5, "Compo-

- Support A/T assembly with a jack. 2.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-60, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- Remove rear extension assembly.
- Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

- Replace parking components if necessary.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

# Park/Neutral Position Switch Adjustment

- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- 2. Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in "N" position.
- Loosen PNP switch fixing bolts.
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both PNP switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of PNP switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-103.

# Manual Control Linkage Adjustment

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. You should be

able to feel the detents in each position.

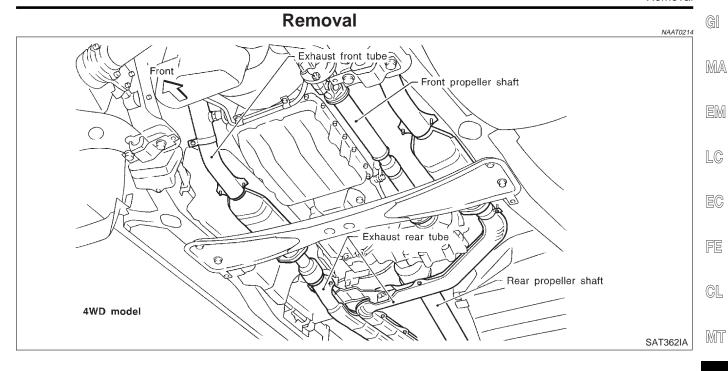
If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

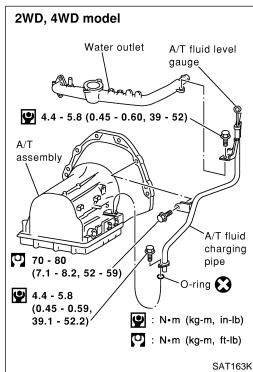
- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position.
- Loosen lock nuts.
- Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward "R" position side without pushing button.
- Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the specified torque.

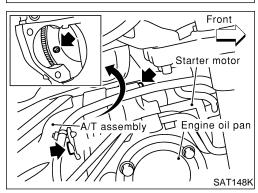
Lock nut:

(0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

Move selector lever from "P" position to "1" position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.







## **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

# 4WD MODEL —

NAAT0214S01

- 1. Remove battery negative terminal.
- Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to TF-150, "Removal".
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil
- Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- Disconnect A/T solenoid, PNP switch, turbine revolution, revolution and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- 10. Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-19, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.

ΑT

PD

AX

SU

BR

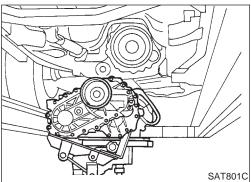
ST

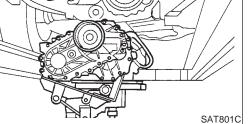
BT

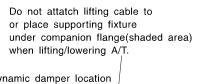
HA

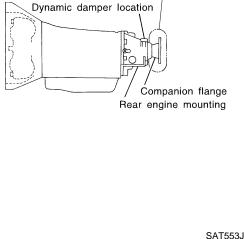
SC

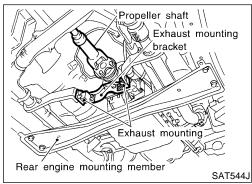
EL

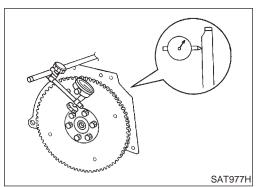












# 12. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.

- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-60, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 15. Lower A/T assembly with transfer.

# — 2WD MODEL —

NAAT0214S02

### CAUTION:

- Do not attach lifting cable to or place supporting fixture under companion flange at rear of A/T (shown in the figure at left) when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Be sure to attach lifting cable to rear engine mounting or dynamic damper location when lifting/lowering A/T.
- Remove battery negative terminal.
- Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-5, "Components".
- Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly. 7.
- Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors. 8.
- Remove starter motor. Refer to SC-19, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 11. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 12. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-60, "Rear Engine Mounting".
- 14. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- Pull A/T assembly backwards.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly.

# Installation

NAAT0107

Drive plate runout

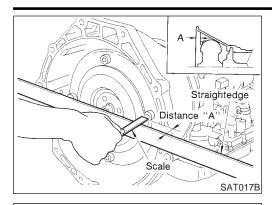
**Maximum allowable runout:** 

Refer to EM-71, "FLYWHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT".

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.

# REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)



When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission

Distance "A":

25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more



GI

LC

EG

GL

MIT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

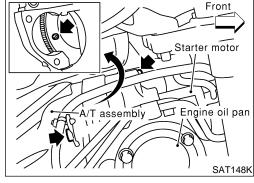
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



O: A/T to engine ⊗: Engine (gusset) to A/T



Install converter to drive plate.

rotates freely without binding.

	-	
Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length "ℓ" mm (in)
1	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	65 (2.56)
2	70 - 80 (7.1 - 8.2, 52 - 59)	55 (2.17)
3	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	40 (1.57)

Reinstall any part removed.



◑

SAT149K

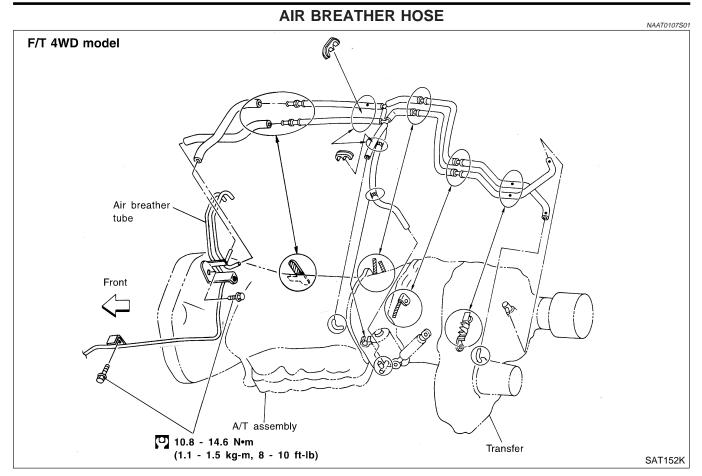


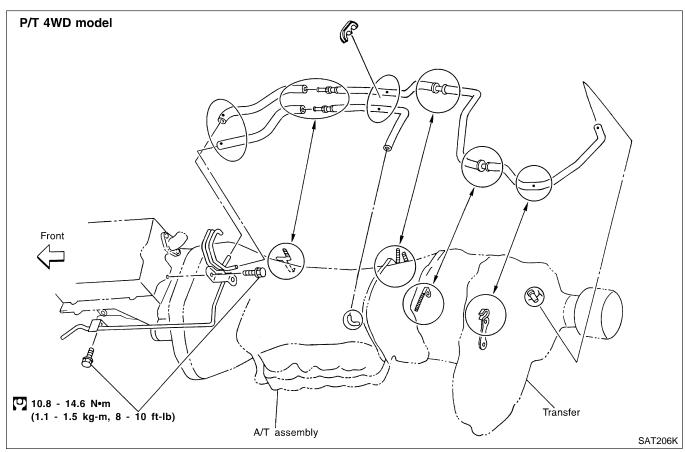
Check fluid level in transmission.

Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.

With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through "N" to "D", to "2", to "1" and to "R" positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.

Perform road test. Refer to "ROAD TEST", AT-63.





# **REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION**

Installation (Cont'd)

GI

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

EM

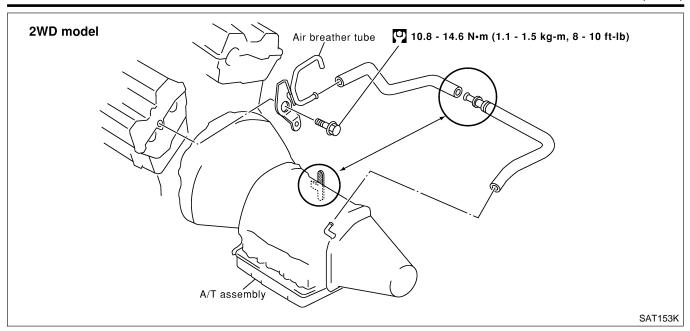
LC

EC

FE

CL

MT



AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

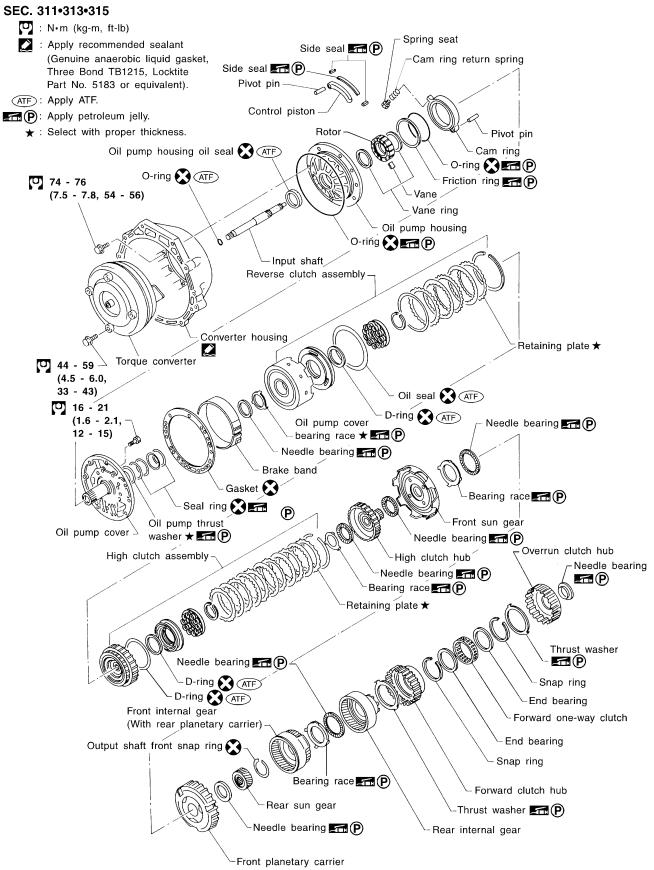
HA

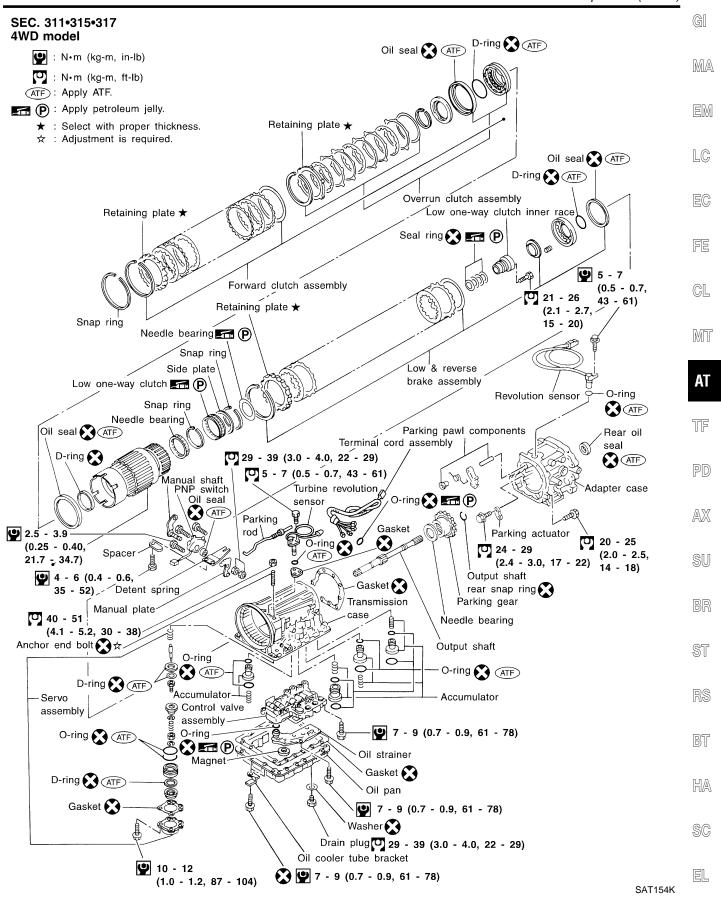
SC

EL

# Components

NAAT0108



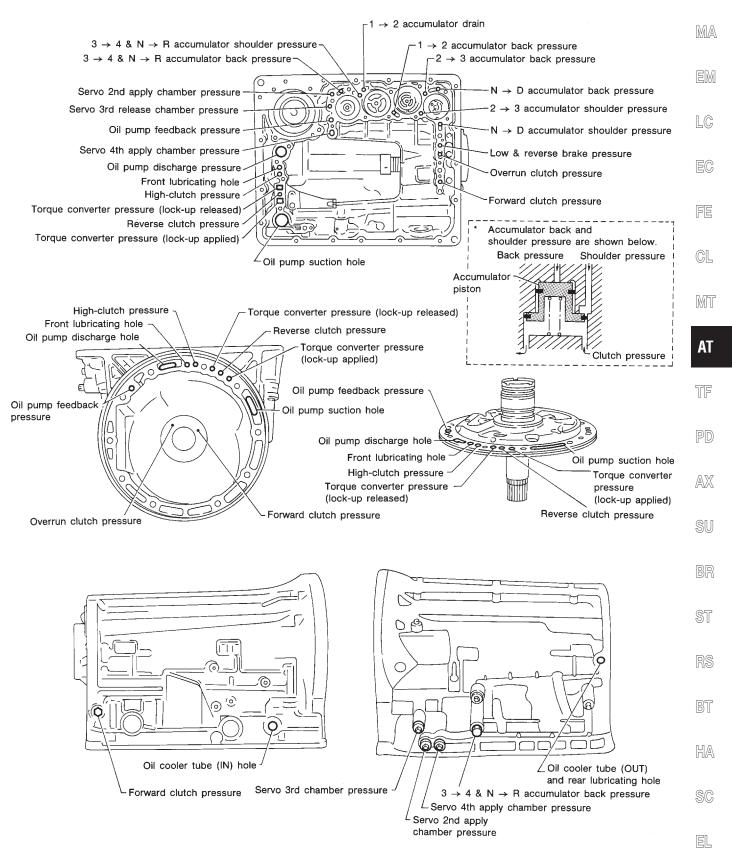


### SEC. 311-315-317 2WD model : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) D-ring ATF (ATF): Apply ATF. Oil seal (ATF (P): Apply petroleum jelly. ★ : Select with proper thickness. ☆ : Adjustment is required. Retaining plate \* D-ring ATF Oil seal (ATF) Overrun clutch assembly Low one-way clutch inner race Retaining plate ★ Seal ring 🔀 🚾 🕑 Forward clutch assembly Retaining plate \* 21 - 26 Needle bearing (2.1 - 2.7, 15 - 20) **1** (P) Snap ring Side plate Low & reverse brake assembly Low one-way clutch [7] Parking pawl components Snap ring Needle O 24 - 29 Rear extension assembly Oil seal ATF bearing (2.4 - 3.0, 17 - 22) O-ring (ATF) D-ring Revolution **29** - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) sensor **(2)** 5 - 7 (0.5 - 0.7, 43 - 61) Manual shaft Turbine revolution Terminal PNP switch cord assembly Oil seal Parking Parking actuator O-ring 🔀 20 - 25 (2.0 - 2.5, 14 - 18) 2.5 - 3.9 **9** 5 - 7 (0.5 - 0.7, 43 - 61) (0.25 - 0.40, 21.7 - 34.7) Parking gear Needle bearing 4 - 6 (0.4 - 0.6, 35 - 52) Manual -Gasket 🔀 Speedometer pinion assembly Detent spring O-ring (ATF Transmission (4.1 - 5.2, 30 - 38) Anchor end bolt Lock plate **9** 3.7 - 5.0 (0.38 - 0.51, 33.0 - 44.3) D-ring O-ring – O-ring 🚷 🐠 D-ring Accumulator Accumulator Oil strainer Control valve Servo 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) assembly assembly Gasket 🔀 O-ring O-ring (ATF X 🚅 (P) Oil pan Magnet 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) Gasket ( Drain plug 🔼 29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29) Oil cooler tube bracket 10 - 12 🗙 🕊 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) (1.0 - 1.2, 87 - 105)

SAT155K

# Oil Channel

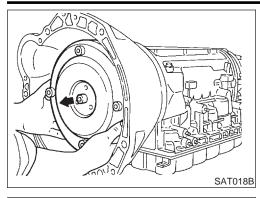




# **Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers** and Snap Rings

Outer diameter of snap rings  Item Outer diameter  number mm (in)  (2) 161.0 (6.34)  (3) 140.1 (5.52)  (4) 156.4 (6.16)  (6) 142.0 (5.59)  (7) 159.2 (6.27)  Thrust washers	number Color  (1) Black  (5) White	(1) (1) (2) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (5) (5) (6) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7	bearings  tition Inner diameter of bearing races Item Outer diameter number mm (in)  (1) 58.8 (2.315)
			Installation of one-piece bearings  Item Bearing race number (black) location  (I) Front (I) Front (I) Rear side (I) Rear side
(e) (a) (b) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c) (c			

# **DISASSEMBLY**



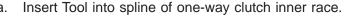
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove turbine revolution sensor.
- Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



LC

EG

Check torque converter one-way clutch.



- Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.
- Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.



FE

GL

MT

Remove PNP switch from transmission case.



PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

- SU
- Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles



BR

ST

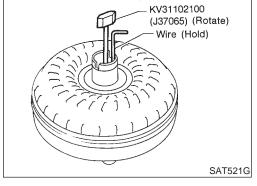
RS

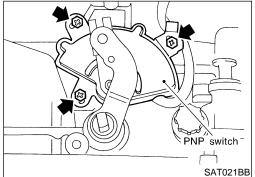
BT

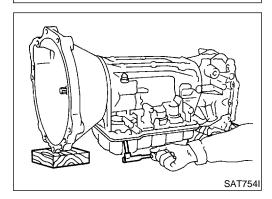


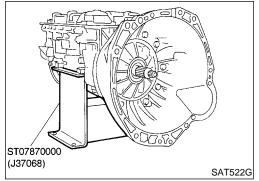
SC

EL



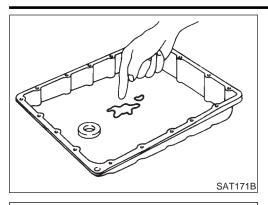




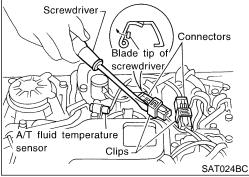


- Remove oil pan.
- inside will not move.

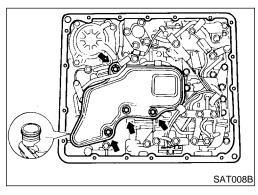
# **DISASSEMBLY**



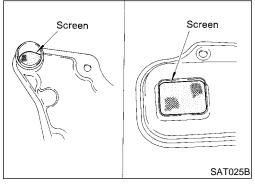
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-20, "REMOVAL AND INSTALLA-TION".



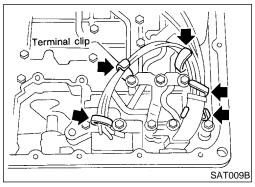
- 9. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



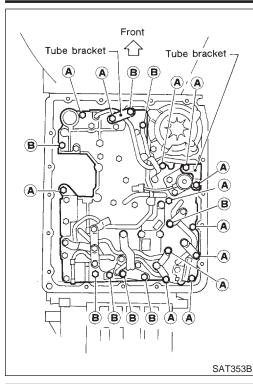
- 10. Remove oil strainer.
- Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.
   Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.



b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.



- 11. Remove control valve assembly.
- a. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.



b. Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)		
A	33 (1.30)		
В	45 (1.77)		

MA

LC

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

Remove solenoid connector.

Be careful not to damage connector.

d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

12. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.

HA

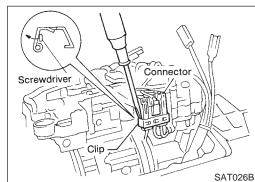
Be careful not to damage cord.

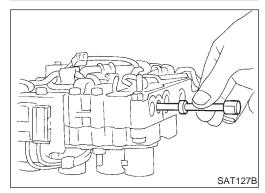
Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.

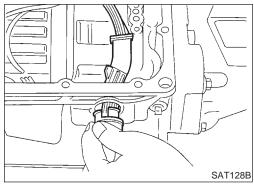
SC

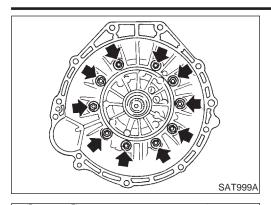
EL

[DX

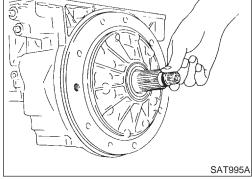




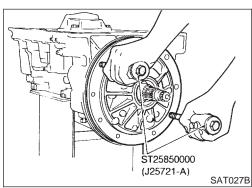




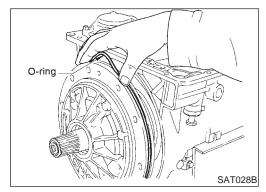
- 13. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



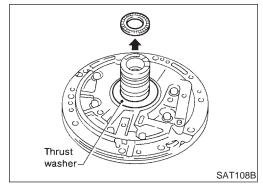
14. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



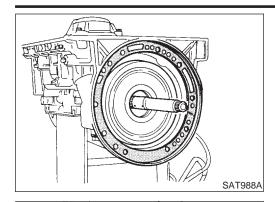
- 15. Remove oil pump assembly.
- a. Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.



- b. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.
- c. Remove traces of sealant from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch pump housing.



 Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.



16. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.

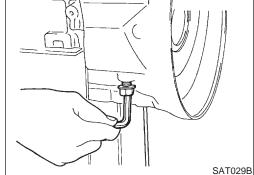
G[

MA

EM

LC

EG



17. Remove brake band and band strut.

a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from

transmission case.

FE

GL

MT

Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

HA

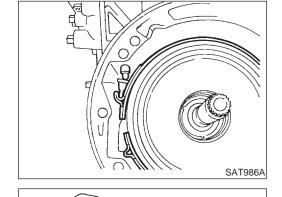
BT



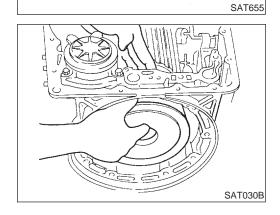
Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.

SC

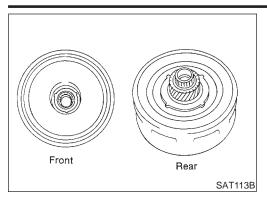
EL



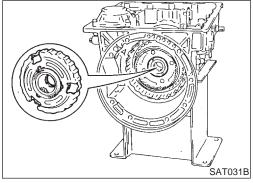
c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.



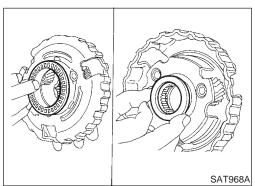
Clip



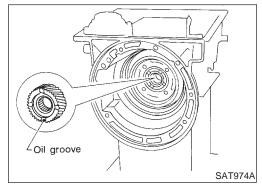
- b. Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- c. Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.



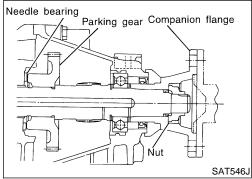
d. Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.



- e. Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.
- f. Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier.



g. Remove rear sun gear from transmission case.

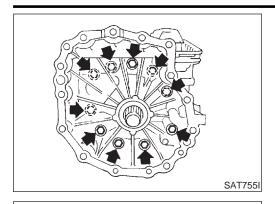


- 19. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD model only).
- a. Remove rear extension assembly.
- b. Remove parking gear and needle bearing.

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert your hand between rear extension and transmission case. Detach rear extension assembly while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.

c. Remove rear extension gasket.



- 20. Remove adapter case (4WD model only).
- Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- Remove adapter case gasket from transmission case.



MA

LC

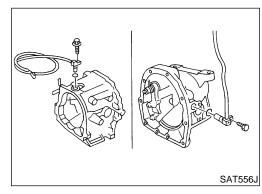
EG

- SAT756I
- Remove oil seal from adapter case.
- Be careful not to scratch adapter case.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.



GL

- MT
- AT



- 21. Remove revolution sensor from rear extension or adapter case.
- Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.



PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

- SU
- 22. Remove output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).
- Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.



ST

RS

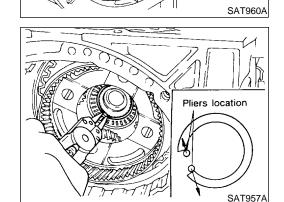
BT

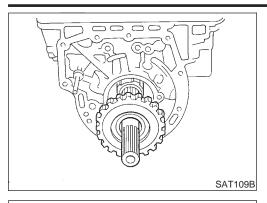
- Slowly push output shaft all the way forward. b.
  - Do not use excessive force.

HA

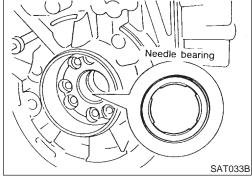
Remove snap ring from output shaft.

SC

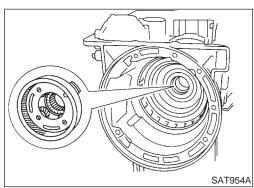




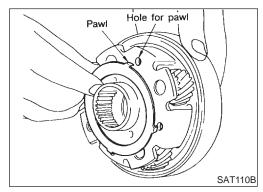
- d. Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.
- e. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



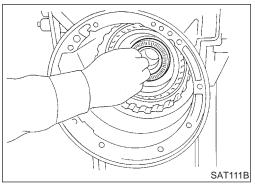
f. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



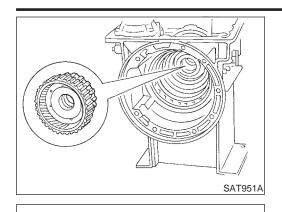
- 23. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Remove front internal gear.



b. Remove bearing race from front internal gear.



c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.



Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.

MA

LC

Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.

EC

Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

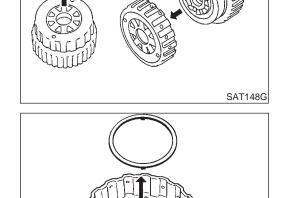
BT

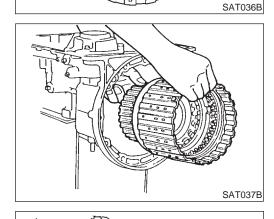
24. Remove band servo and accumulator components.

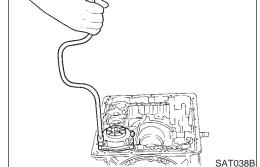
HA

SC

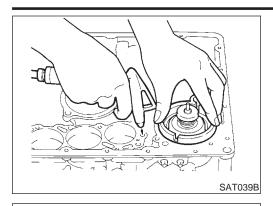
EL



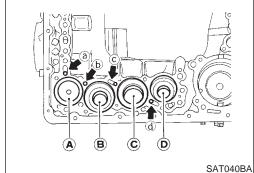




h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.

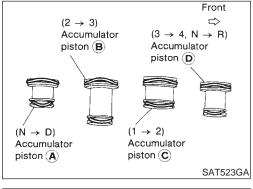


- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- c. Remove return springs.

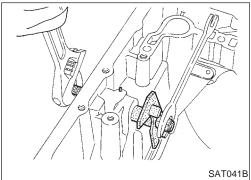


- d. Remove springs from accumulator pistons B, C and D.
- e. Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

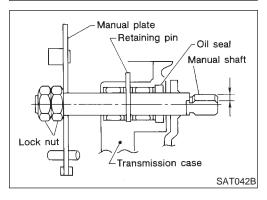
Identification of accumulator pistons	Α	В	С	D
Identification of oil holes	а	b	С	d



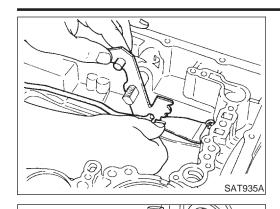
f. Remove O-ring from each piston.



- 25. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.
- a. Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmission case) and remove lock nut from shaft.



p. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



c. While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case.

MA

EM

LC

d. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

EC

FE

CL

MT

ם מעט

**AT** 

e. Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

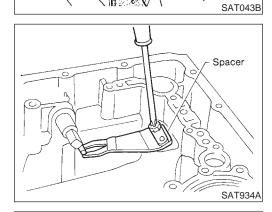
RS

BT

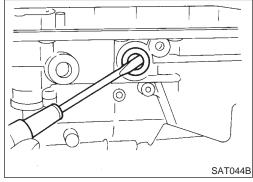
HA

SC

EL

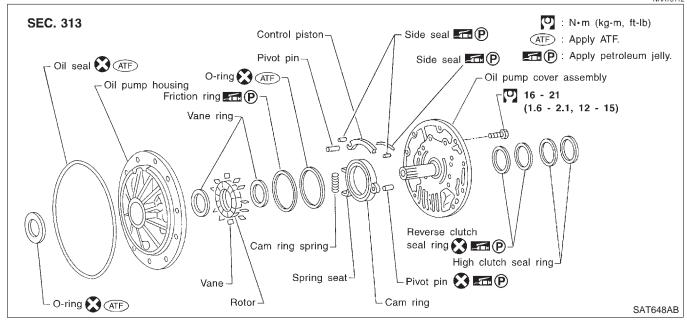


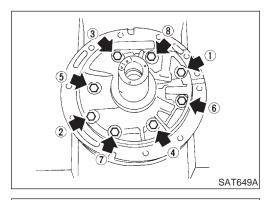
f. Remove oil seal from transmission case.



# Oil Pump COMPONENTS

ΝΔΔΤΩ11

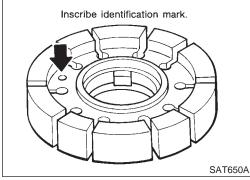




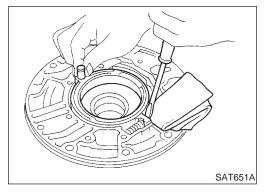
#### DISASSEMBLY

NAAT011

1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.

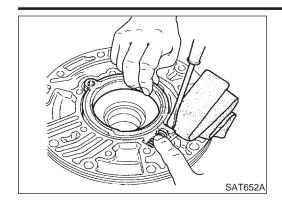


- 2. Remove rotor, vane rings and vanes.
- Inscribe a mark on back of rotor for identification of foreaft direction when reassembling rotor. Then remove rotor.



- 3. While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



- While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.



GI

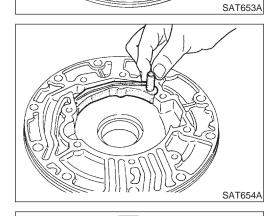
LC

EC Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.



GL

MT



Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.



**AT** 

PD

AX

SU

Remove oil seal from oil pump housing. Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



ST



HA



SAT655A

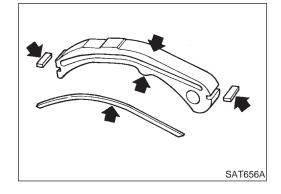
Oil Pump Cover, Rotor, Vanes, Control Piston, Side Seals, Cam Ring and Friction Ring

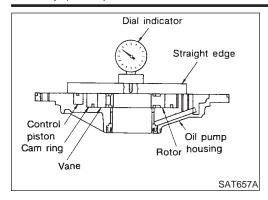


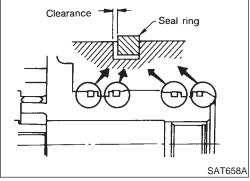
Check for wear or damage.

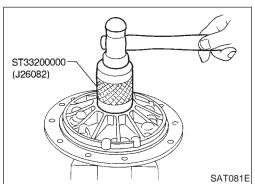


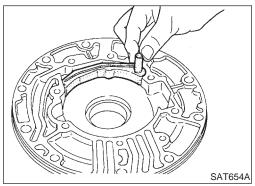
EL

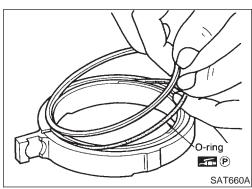












### **Side Clearances**

Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

 Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

Refer to SDS, AT-361.

• If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

#### **Seal Ring Clearance**

NAAT0114S03

• Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

**Standard clearance:** 

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Wear limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

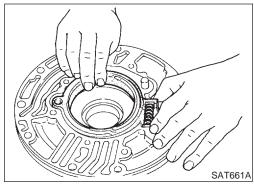
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NAAT0115

- 1. Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

- 2. Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following
- a. Install side seal on control piston.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes toward control piston.
- Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.
- b. Install control piston on oil pump.
- Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.

MA

LC

While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.

EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

Install rotor, vanes and vane rings. Pay attention to direction of rotor.

TF

PD

AX

SU

Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil

pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.

Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.

Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.

HA

SC

EL

Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

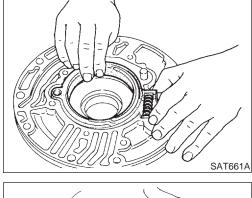
Small dia. seal ring:

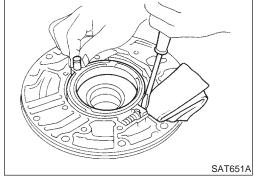
No mark

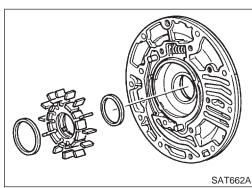
Large dia. seal ring: Yellow mark in area shown by arrow

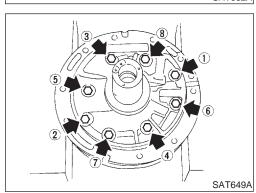
Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform ring.

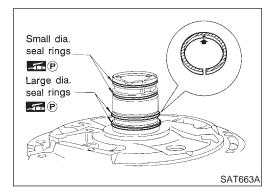
[DX







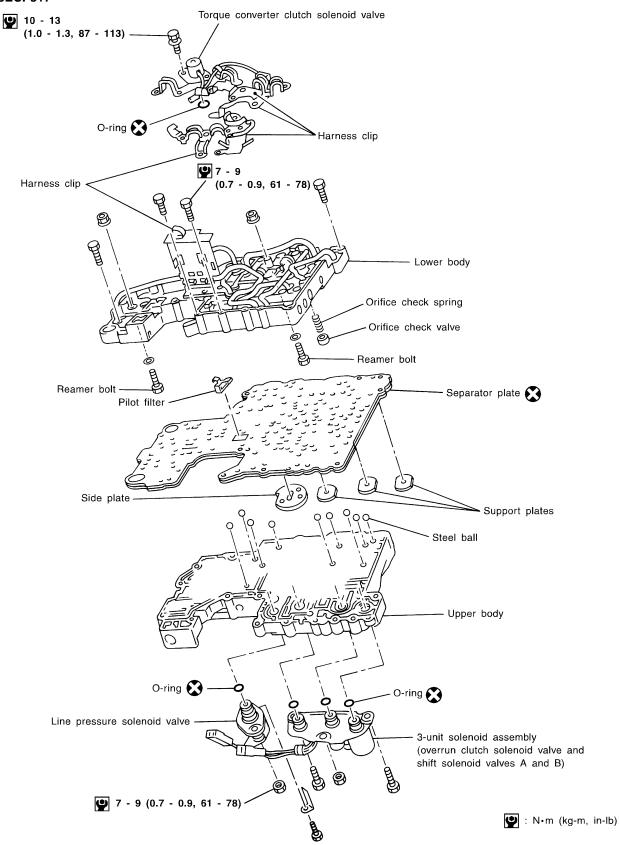




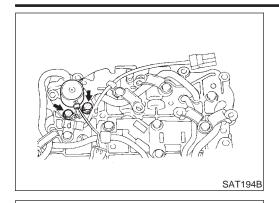
# **Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS**

NAAT0116

**SEC. 317** 



Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove solenoids.



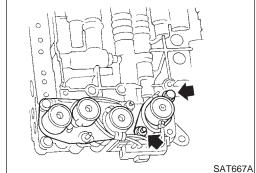
b. Remove O-ring from solenoid.

ie MA

EM

LC

EG



Overrun clutch solenoid valve

Shift solenoid valve B

SAT043G

c. Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.

d. Remove O-ring from solenoid.

FE

GL

MT

e. Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body.

f. Remove O-rings from solenoids.

AT

PD

TF

വി

SU

00

2. Disassemble upper and lower bodies.

a. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts and support plates.

BR

ST

Remove lower body, separator plate as a unit from upper body.

Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve,

spring and steel balls.

38

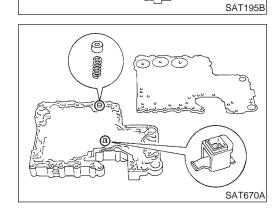
HA

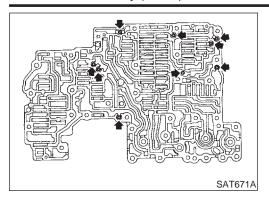
c. Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate.

d. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.

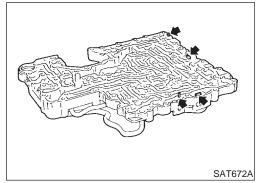
SC

EL





 Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

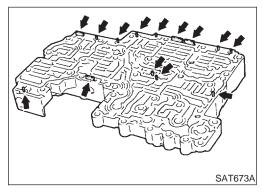


# INSPECTION Lower and Upper Bodies

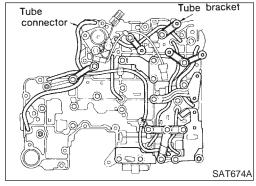
NAAT0118

NAATO118SO

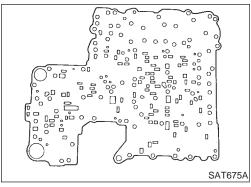
 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower body.



- Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper body.
- Be careful not to lose these parts.



- Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from damage.
- Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

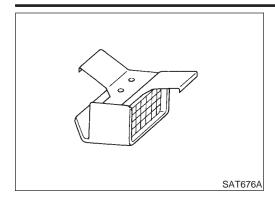


### **Separator Plate**

NAAT0118S0

 Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **Pilot Filter**

Check to make sure that filter is not clogged or damaged.

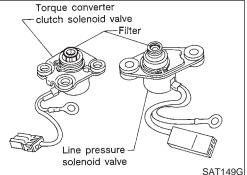


MA

EM

LC

NAAT0118S04



#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve**

Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-152.

GL

EC

#### Line Pressure Solenoid Valve

Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.



# MT

**AT** 

# 3-Unit Solenoid Assembly (Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve and Shift Solenoid Valves A and B)

Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-171, AT-175 and AT-189.



PD

AX

SU

#### A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor and Switch

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-110 and AT-264.





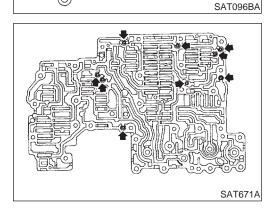
SAT095B

Install upper and lower bodies.

HA Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their

SC

EL



A/T fluid temperature

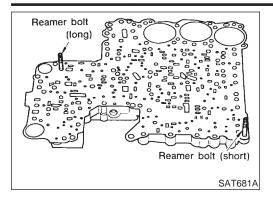
switch

A/T fluid temperature

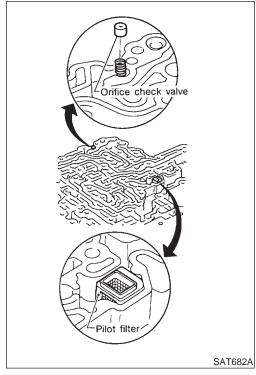
sensor

0

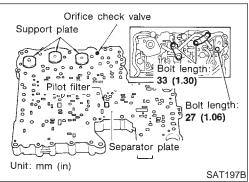
proper positions.



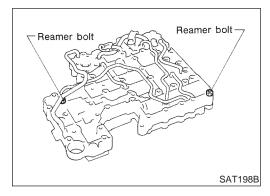
b. Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.



c. Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

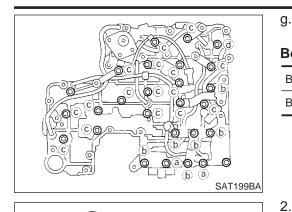


- d. Install lower separator plate on lower body.
- e. Install and temporarily tighten support plates, A/T fluid temperature sensor and tube brackets.

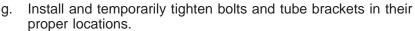


- f. Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer bolt as a guide.
- Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Side plate



# **Bolt length and location:**

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	50 (1.97)	33 (1.30)	27 (1.06)

MA

LC

Install solenoids.

EG

Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.

Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.

PD

Tighten all bolts.

AX

SU

BR

ST

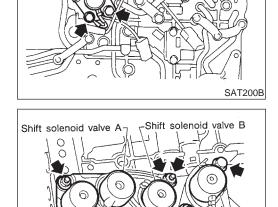
BT

HA

SC

EL

[DX



Overrun clutch

solenoid valve

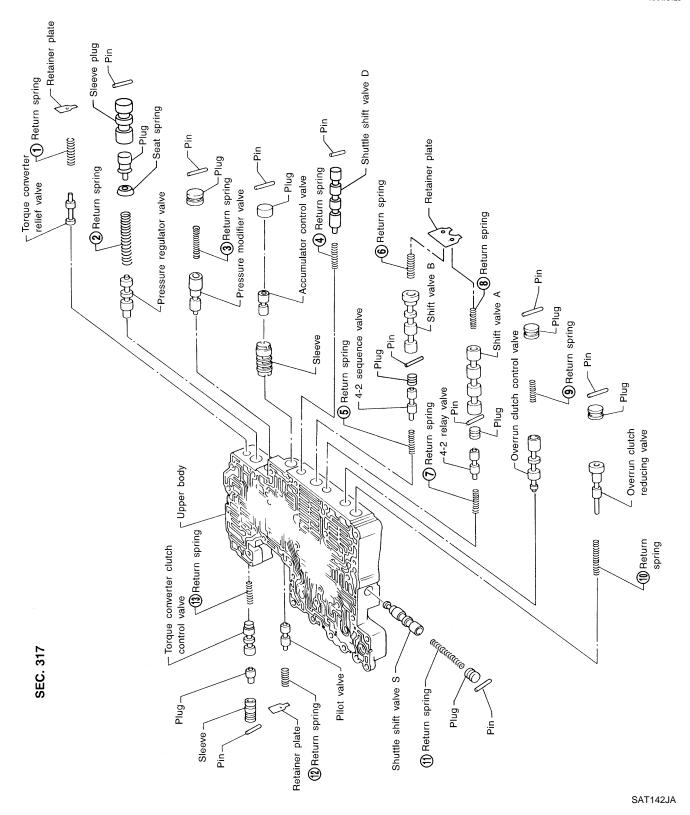
Line pressure

solenoid valve

SAT150G

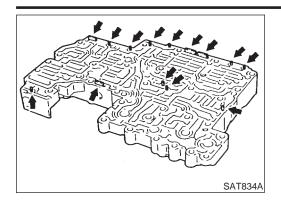
# **Control Valve Upper Body**

COMPONENTS



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-358.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove valves at parallel pins.

Do not use a magnetic hand.

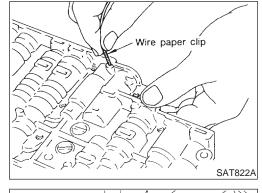


MA

EM

LC

EG Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.



Parallel pin

GL

MT

- Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.
- Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.

TF

AT

PD

SU

- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.

Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal



ST

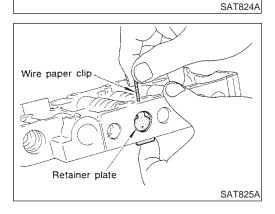
Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.

HA

- Remove valves at retainer plates. 2.
- Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.

SC

EL

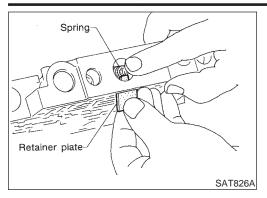


Soft hammer

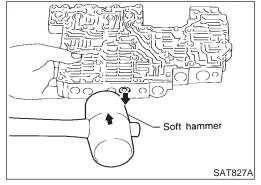


parts.

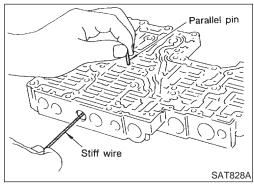
Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



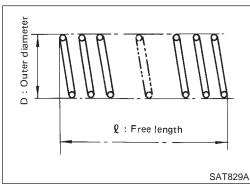
b. Remove retainer plates while holding spring.



- Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.



- 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.
- Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.



#### **INSPECTION**

#### **Valve Springs**

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring.

Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-358.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

### **Control Valves**

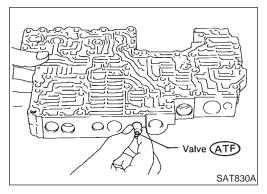
Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

NAAT0122S02

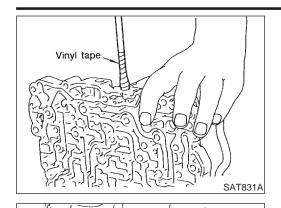


Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install
control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.



Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Sleeve

Vinyl tape

Screwdriver :

Lightly push sleeve in while turning it.

Center plug

in spool bore

SAT832A

Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.

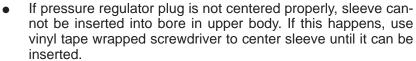


MA

LC

#### Pressure regulator valve





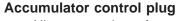


Turn sleeve slightly while installing.



MT

**AT** 





Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in plug.

Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.

PD



 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

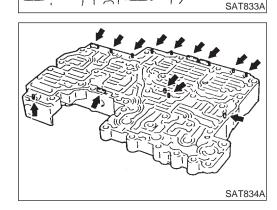
Install parallel pins and retainer plates.

ST

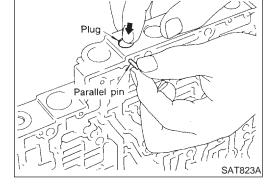
HA

SC

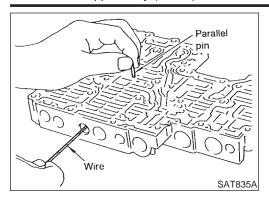
EL



While pushing plug, install parallel pin.

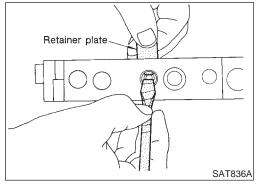


Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

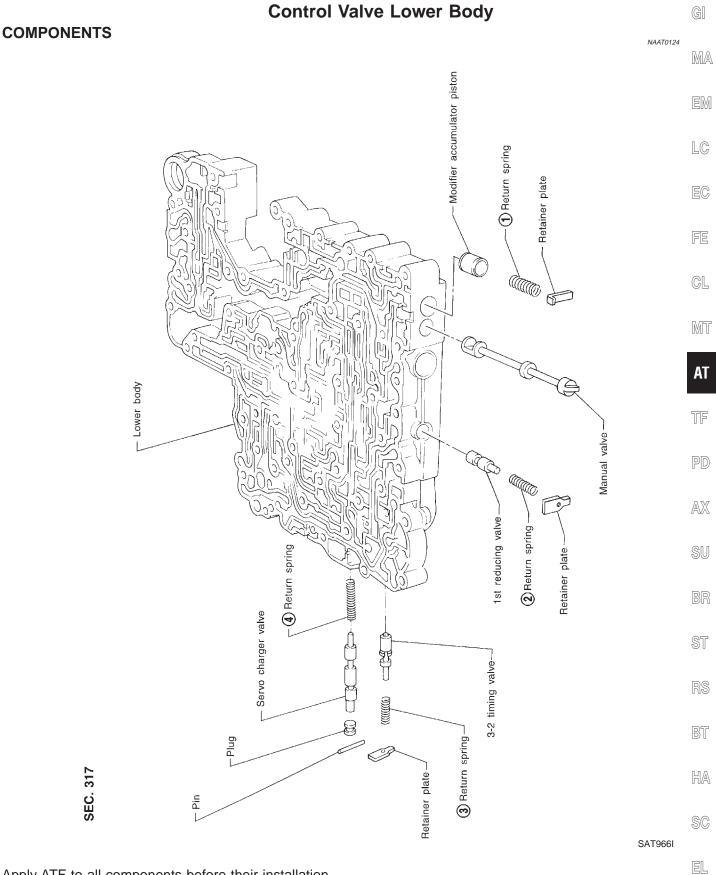


### 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

 Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.

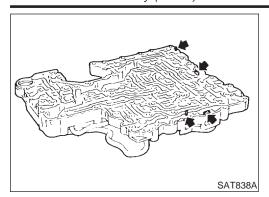


Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-358.

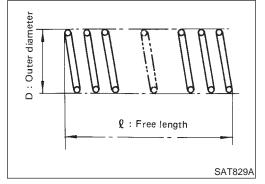
Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NAAT0125

- Remove valves at parallel pins.
- Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body.



## **INSPECTION**

NAAT0126

**Valve Springs** 

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to SDS, AT-358.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

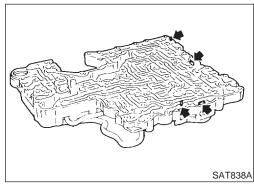
#### **Control Valves**

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

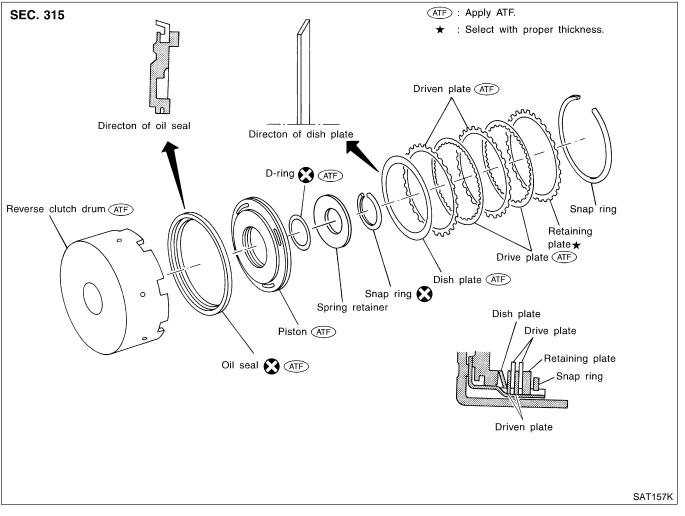
NAAT0127

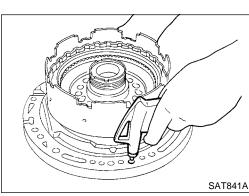
Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY" of Control Valve Upper Body, AT-310.

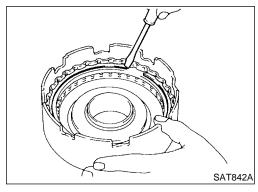


# Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

NAAT0128







#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NAAT0129

Check operation of reverse clutch.

Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch.
 Apply compressed air to oil hole.

b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.

MA

G[

EM

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

ST

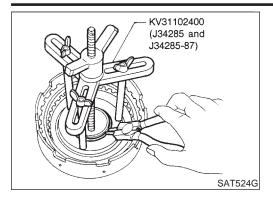
RS

BT

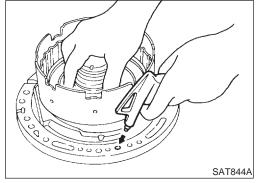
HA

SC

EL



- Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer.



- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.
- Do not apply compressed air abruptly.
- 6. Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

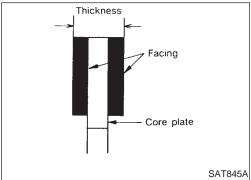
#### INSPECTION

### **Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NAATO130

NAAT0130S01



# No air leakage Air leakage is present. Check ball Check ball Check ball Check ball SAT846A

#### **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

NAAT0130S03

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in) Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

#### **Reverse Clutch Dish Plate**

NAAT0130S04

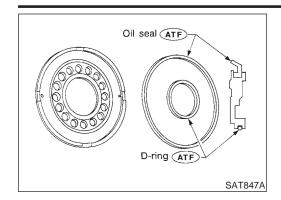
Check for deformation or damage.

#### **Reverse Clutch Piston**

NAAT0130S05

- Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



#### **ASSEMBLY**

Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.

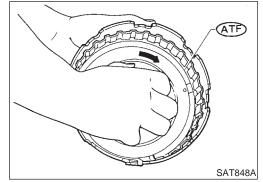
Apply ATF to both parts.



MA

LC

EG



Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.

Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

Install spring retainer.



GL

MT

Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

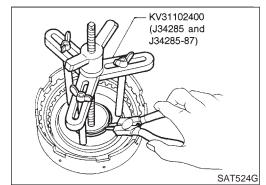
BT

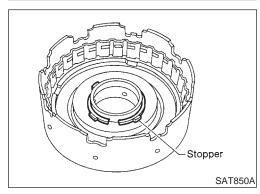
HA

SC

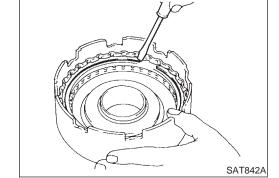
EL

[DX



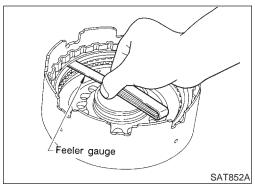


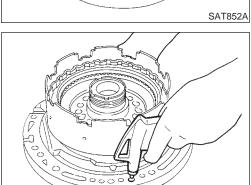
Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate.

Install snap ring.





 Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

**Allowable limit** 

1.2 mm (0.047 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

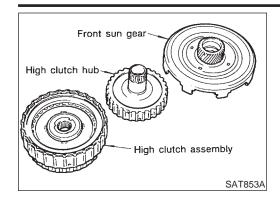
Refer to SDS, AT-359.

8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY" of Reverse Clutch, AT-315.

# High Clutch COMPONENTS

SAT841A

NAAT0132 **SEC. 315** For the number of clutch sheets (drive plate and driven plate), refer to the below cross-section. Retaining plate ★ Driven plate Snap ring D-ring (Large) (ATF) D-ring (Small) (ATF) Clutch piston High clutch drum (ATF) Spring retainer Driven plate Drive plate ATF Driven plate Snap ring Return spring Retaining ATF : Apply ATF. Drive plate plate : Select with proper thickness. SAT158K



#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception:

MA

LC

EG Check of high clutch operation

GL

MT

Removal and installation of return spring

**AT** 

PD

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

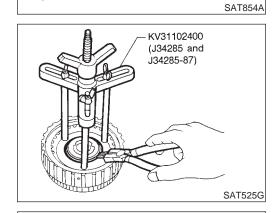
ST

BT

HA

SC

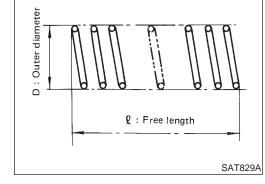
EL



Inspection of high clutch return springs

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-358.



Inspection of high clutch drive plate

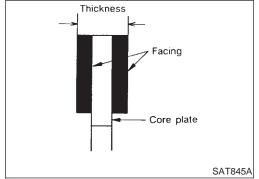
Thickness of drive plate:

**Standard** 

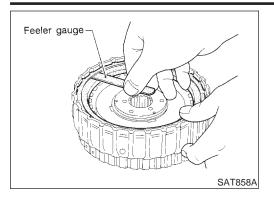
1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)



High Clutch (Cont'd)



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring

Specified clearance:
Standard
1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)
Allowable limit
3.2 mm (0.126 in)
Retaining plate:
Refer to SDS, AT-359.



NAAT0134

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

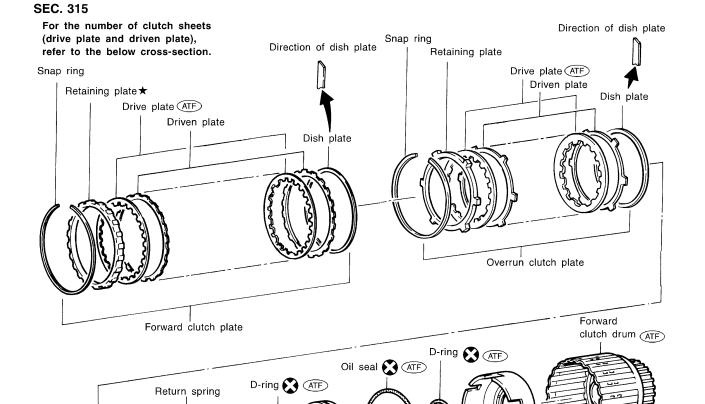
ST

BT

HA

SC

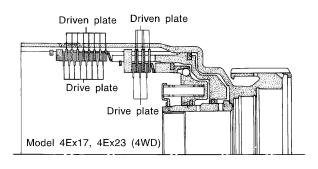
EL

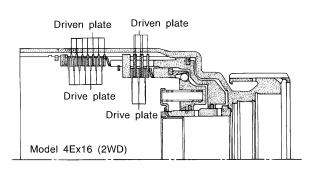


Forward clutch piston

SU

BR





Direction of oil seal

ATF : Apply ATF.

★ : Select with proper thickness.

Snap ring

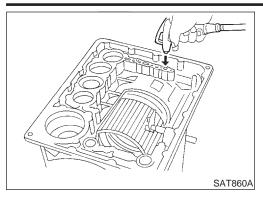
Spring retainer

Oil seal (ATF)

Overrun clutch piston

Direction of oil seal

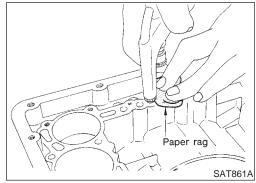
SAT159K



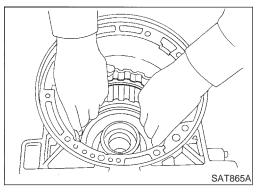
#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

Forward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same way as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following exceptions.

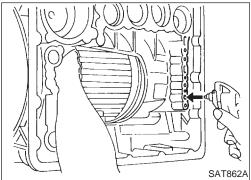
Check of forward clutch operation



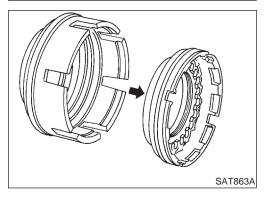
• Check of overrun clutch operation



 Removal of forward clutch drum Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by holding snap ring.

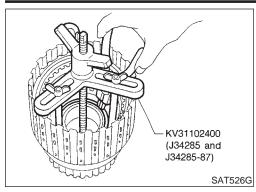


- Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons
- a) While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole.



b) Remove overrun clutch from forward clutch.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Removal and installation of return springs

GI

MA

LC

Inspection of forward clutch and overrun clutch return springs

EC

**Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-358.

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 

Inspection of forward clutch drive plates

Thickness of drive plate:

**Standard** 

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

**Wear limit** 

**Standard** 

**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

Inspection of overrun clutch drive plates

1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

Thickness of drive plate:

TF

PD

SU

BR

Installation of forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston

Install forward clutch piston by turning it slowly and evenly. a)

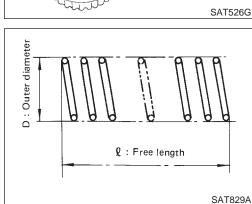
1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

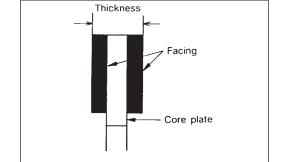
HA

Apply ATF to inner surface of clutch drum.

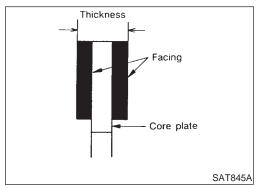
SC

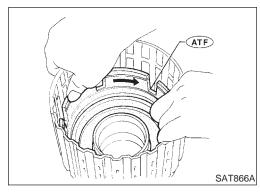
EL



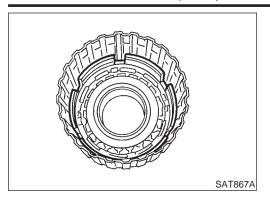


SAT845A

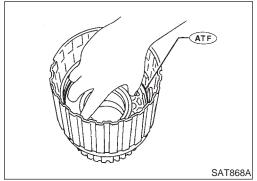




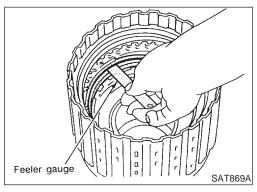
Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.

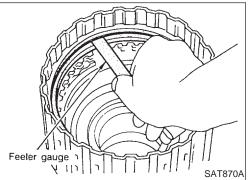


- b) Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch

Specified clearance:
Standard
1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in)
Allowable limit
2.0 mm (0.079 in)
Retaining plate:
Refer to SDS, AT-360.

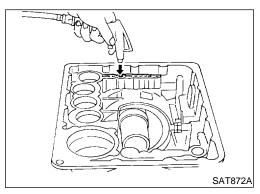


 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of forward clutch

```
Specified clearance:
Standard
0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in)
Allowable limit
Model 4EX16 (2WD)
2.15 mm (0.0846 in)
Model 4EX17, 4EX23 (4WD)
2.35 mm (0.0925 in)
Retaining plate:
Refer to SDS, AT-360.
```

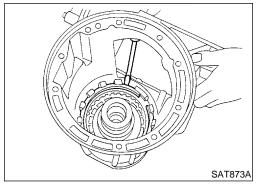
#### Low & Reverse Brake **COMPONENTS**

NAAT0136 SEC. 315 Low & reverse brake piston For the number of clutch sheets (drive Low one-way plate and driven plate), refer to the below Oil seal (ATF) clutch inner race cross-section. Spring retainer Snap ring Dish plate Needle bearing Retaining plate \* 🐼 🗺 (P) Driven plate Return spring D-ring (X) (ATF Seal ring 21 - 26 N·m 🔀 🗺 (P) (2.1 - 2.7 kg-m, 15 - 20 ft-lb) Drive plate (ATF) Driven plate Direction of oil seal Direction of dish plate ATF : Apply ATF. Dish plate



: Select with proper thickness.

(P) : Apply petroleum jelly.



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Drive plate

Check operation of low and reverse brake.

Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.

b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.

If retaining plate does not contact snap ring, C.

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

Remove snap ring, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate.

MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SAT160K

SU

AX

BR

ST

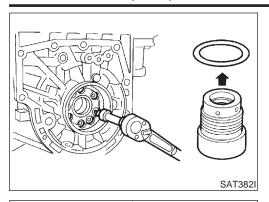
BT

HA

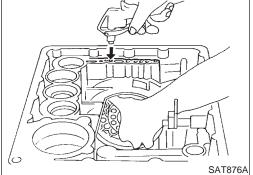
SC

EL

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- 3. Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race.
- Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



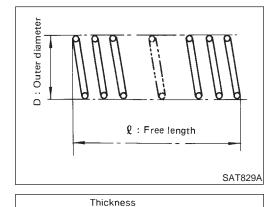
- Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.
- Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.

#### INSPECTION

NAATO138

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

Check for deformation, or damage.



Facing

Core plate

SAT845A

#### Low and Reverse Brake Return Springs

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

> **Inspection standard:** Refer to SDS, AT-358.

#### Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plates

NAAT0138S03

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value

Model 4EX16 (2WD)

1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.075 - 0.081 in)

Model 4EX17, 4EX23 (4WD)

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

**Wear limit** 

AT-326

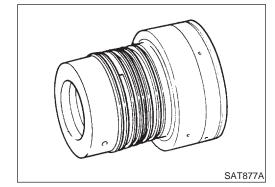
#### 1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



MA

LC



Clearance

Seal ring

Low One-way Clutch Inner Race

Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.



EG

GL

MT

**AT** 

TF

Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.

Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively.

Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

**Inspection standard:** 

Standard value: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Allowable limit: 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

PD

If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner



SU



SAT878A

SAT112B

Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.

Pay attention to its direction — Black surface goes to rear

ST

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

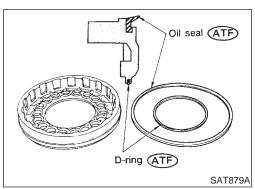
HA

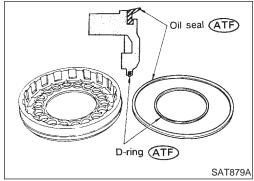
Install oil seal and D-ring onto piston.

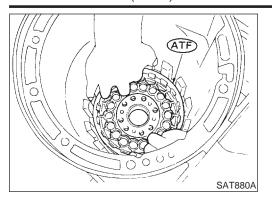
Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.

SC

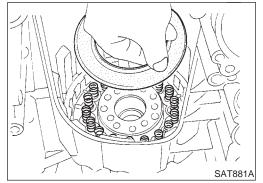
EL



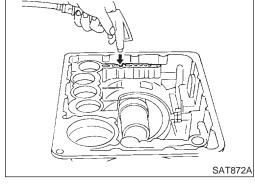




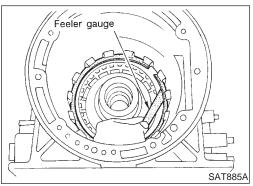
- 3. Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.



- 4. Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- 5. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- 6. Install snap ring on transmission case.



7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-325.



8. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

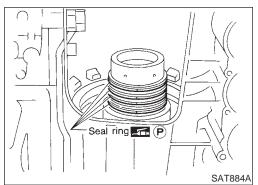
0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in)

**Allowable limit** 

2.7 mm (0.106 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

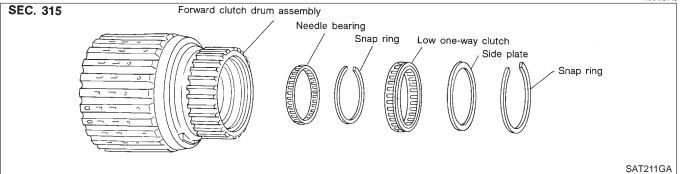
Refer to SDS, AT-361.



- 9. Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.

#### **Forward Clutch Drum Assembly COMPONENTS**

G[ MA



LC

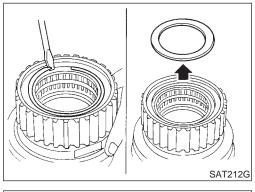
EC

FE

GL

MT

**AT** 



#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NAAT0141

Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

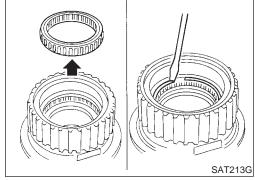
BT

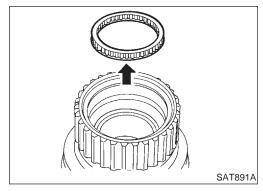
Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum.

Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.

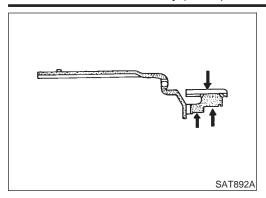
HA

SC EL





Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum.



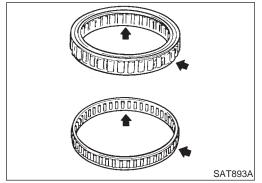
#### **INSPECTION**

#### **Forward Clutch Drum**

NAAT0142

NAAT0142S01

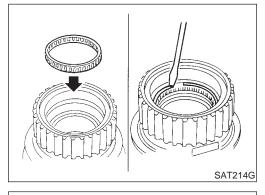
- Check spline portion for wear or damage.
- Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.



#### **Needle Bearing and Low One-way Clutch**

NAAT0142S02

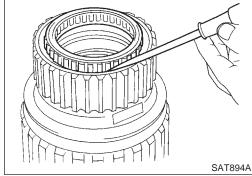
Check frictional surface for wear or damage.



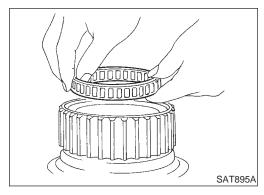
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NAAT0143

- 1. Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.
- 2. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

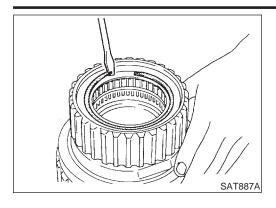


3. Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.



Install low one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



- Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

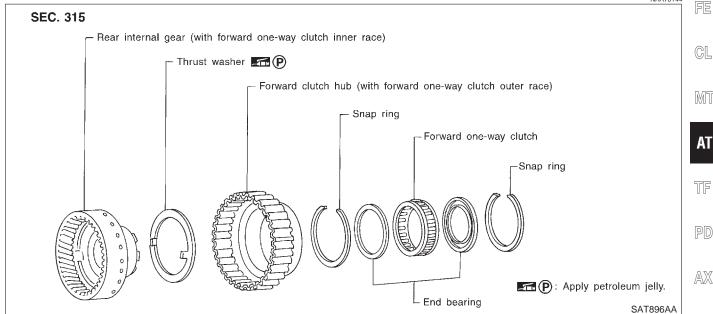
MA

G[

LC

EC

#### Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub **COMPONENTS**



MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

AX

SU

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward.

BR

ST

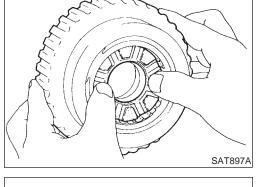
BT

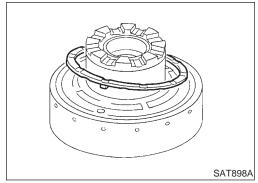
Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

HA

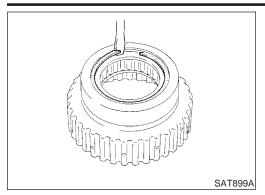
SC

EL

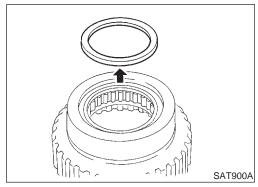




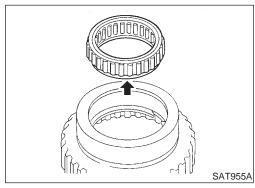
Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



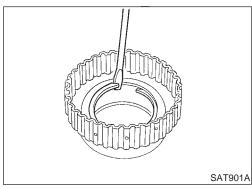
3. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



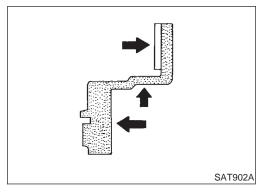
4. Remove end bearing.



5. Remove forward one-way clutch and end bearing as a unit from forward clutch hub.



6. Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



#### **INSPECTION**

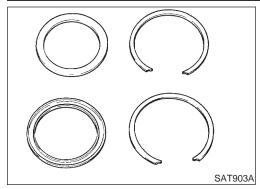
#### Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

NAAT0146

NAAT0146S01

- Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.
- Check frictional surfaces of forward one-way clutch and thrust washer for wear or damage.
- Check spline for wear or damage.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



#### **Snap Ring and End Bearing**

Check for deformation or damage.

MA

EM

LC

**ASSEMBLY** 

SAT901A

Install end bearing.

EC

NAAT0147

GL

MT

**AT** 

Install forward one-way clutch onto clutch hub.

1. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

Install forward one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.

4. Install end bearing.

Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

PD

TF

SU

Install thrust washer onto rear internal gear. Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.

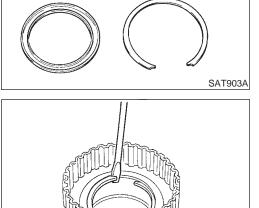
Securely insert pawls of thrust washer into holes in rear internal gear.

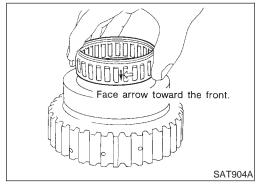
ST

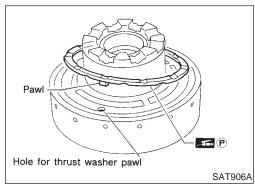
HA

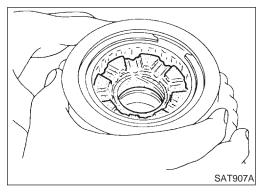
SC

EL

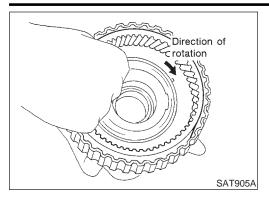








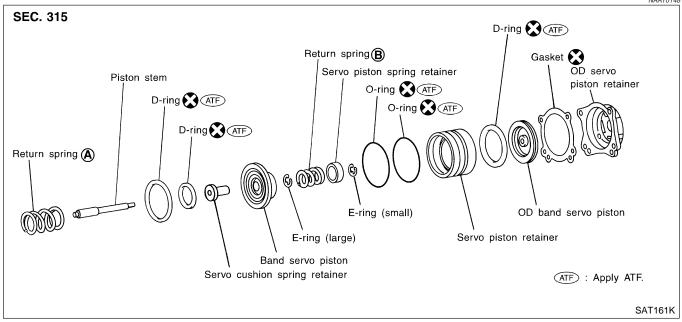
#### Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)

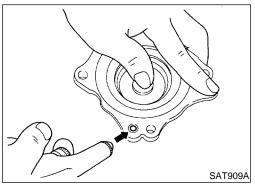


After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

# **Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS**

NAAT014





# SAT910A

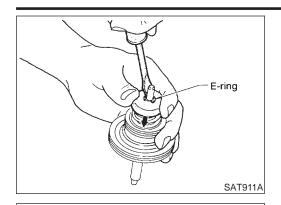
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NAAT0149

- 1. Block one oil hole in OD servo piston retainer and the center hole in OD band servo piston.
- 2. Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.
- 3. Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.

4. Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.

MA

GI

LC

Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.

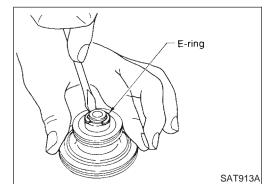


EC

GL

MT





SAT912A

Remove E-ring from band servo piston.



**AT** 

PD





- 8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.
- Remove D-rings from band servo piston.
- 10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



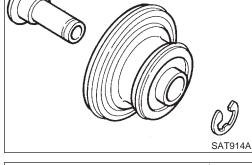


BR









**INSPECTION** 

#### Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

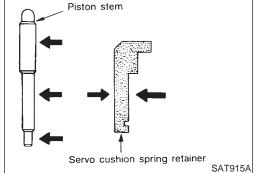
NAAT0150

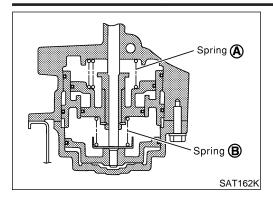
HA NAAT0150S01

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

SC

EL



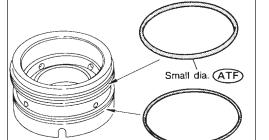


#### **Return Springs**

NAAT0150S02

 Check for deformation or damage. Measure free length and outer diameter.

> Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-358.



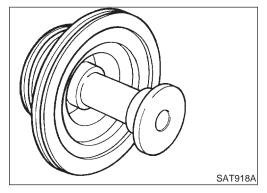
Large dia. ATF

SAT917A

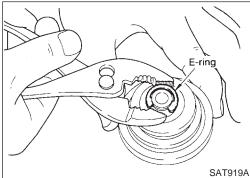
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NAAT0151

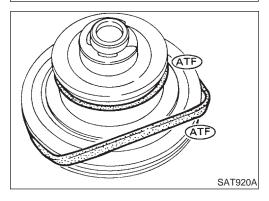
- 1. Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.

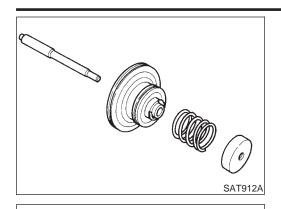


3. Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.



- 4. Install D-rings onto band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



E-ring

SAT922A

Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.

MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.

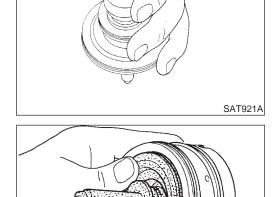


FE

GL

MT

AT



7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.

Apply ATF to D-ring.



PD

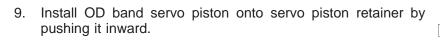


SU

BR



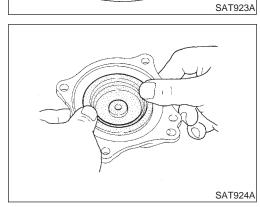
BT





SC

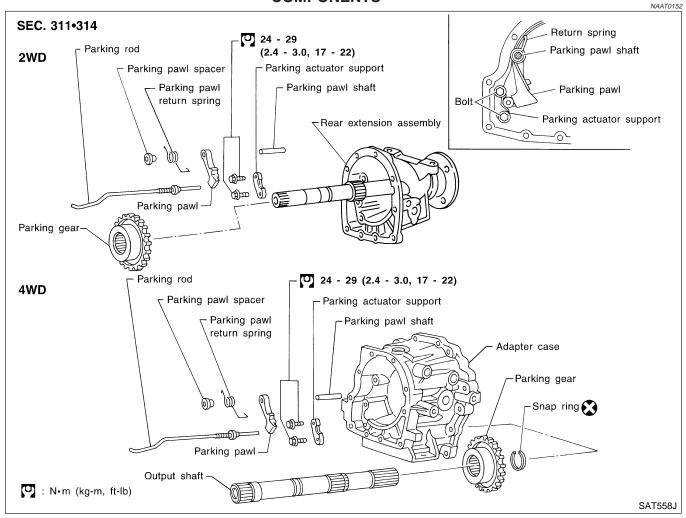


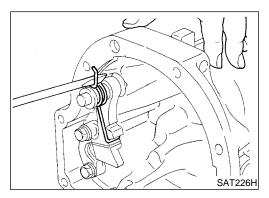


ATF

**AT-337** 

# Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS

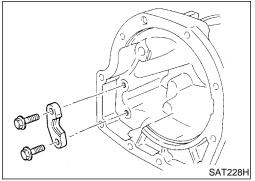




#### **DISASSEMBLY**

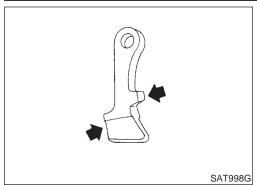
NAAT0153

- 1. Slide return spring to the front of adapter case flange.
- Remove return spring, parking pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case.
- 3. Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case.



4. Remove parking actuator support from adapter case.

Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)



#### **INSPECTION**

#### Parking Pawl and Parking Actuator Support

NAAT0209

Check contact surface of parking rod for wear.

NAAT0209S01

#### Rear Extension Assembly (2WD model only)

Check for free play between companion flange and output

MA

Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.

Check contact surface of output shaft for wear.

LC

#### **ASSEMBLY**

EG NAAT0154

Install parking actuator support onto adapter case.

FE

Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case. Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto park-

GL

ing pawl shaft.

MT

**AT** 



SAT229H

Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case.

TF

PD

SU

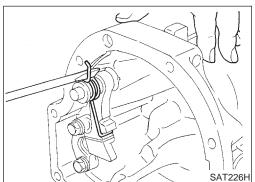
BR

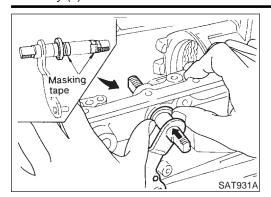
ST

HA

SC

EL

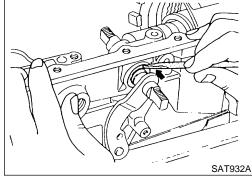




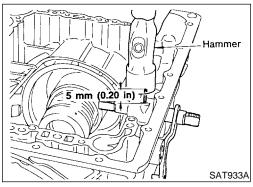
#### Assembly (1)

NAAT0155

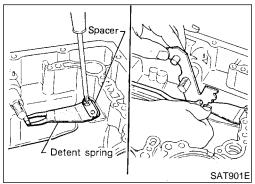
- 1. Install manual shaft components.
- a. Install oil seal onto manual shaft.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.
- Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape.
- b. Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission case.
- c. Remove masking tape.



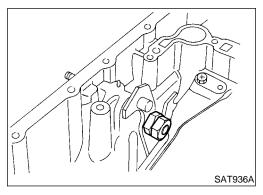
d. Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.



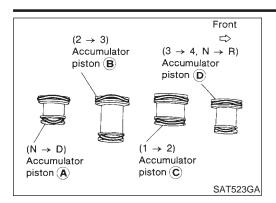
e. Align groove in shaft with retaining pin hole, then retaining pin into position as shown in figure at left.

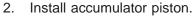


- f. Install detent spring and spacer.
- g. While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto manual shaft.



n. Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.



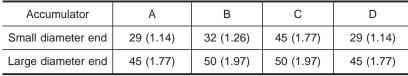


Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.

#### **Apply ATF to O-rings.**

#### **Accumulator piston O-rings**

Unit: mm (in)



LC

MA

Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case. Free length of return spring:

EC

Refer to SDS, AT-358.

GL

MT

Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D. C.

**AT** 

Apply ATF to transmission case.

Install band servo piston.

Install return springs onto servo piston.

TF

PD

AX

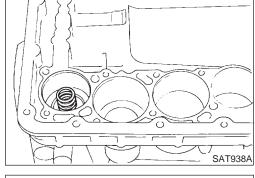
SU

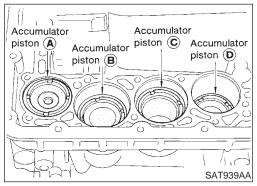
HA

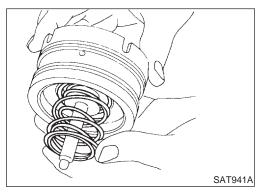
- Install band servo piston onto transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.
  - Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.

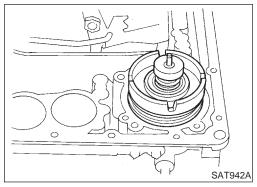


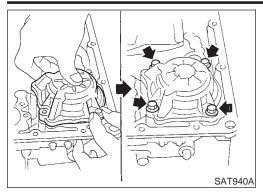
EL



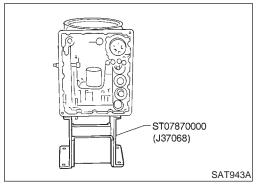




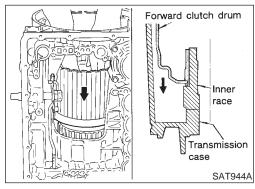




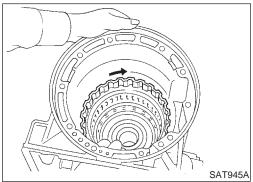
d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.



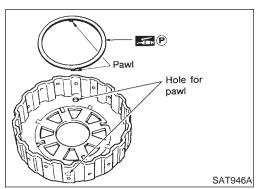
- 4. Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Place transmission case in vertical position.



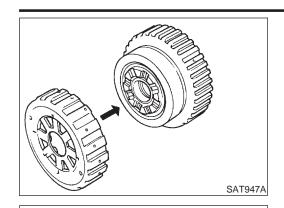
 Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.



c. Check to be sure that rotation direction of forward clutch assembly is correct.



- d. Install thrust washer onto front of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
- Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.



Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.

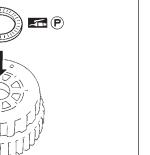


MA

LC

Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub. f.





ST07870000 (J37068)

SAT948A

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

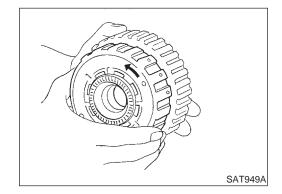


GL

MT

Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding





forward clutch hub.



PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.



ST



BT

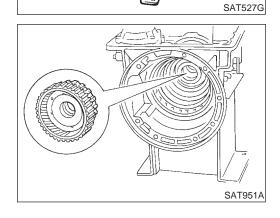


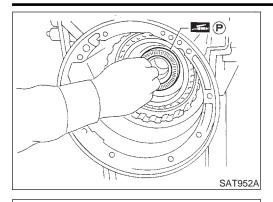


SC

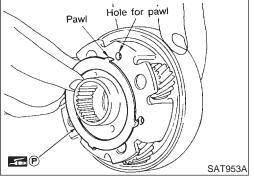




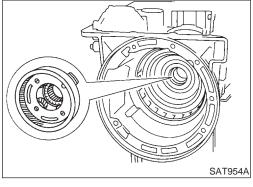




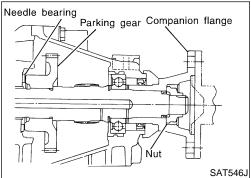
- . Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



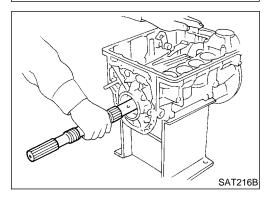
- k. Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.



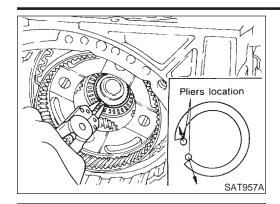
I. Install front internal gear on transmission case.



- 5. Install rear extension assembly on transmission case (2WD model only).
- a. Install revolution sensor on rear extension.
- b. Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install parking rod on transmission case.
- d. Install parking gear and needle bearing.
- Insert rear extension assembly into place while holding parking gear and needle bearing by hand.



- 6. Install output shaft and parking gear (4WD model only).
- Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.
- Do not force output shaft against front of transmission case.

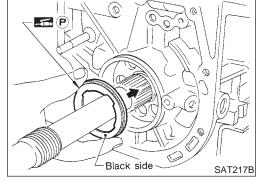


- b. Carefully push output shaft against front of transmission case. Install snap ring on front of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.



GI

- LC
- EG



- Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



GL

- MT



Install parking gear on transmission case.

TF



- SU
- BR



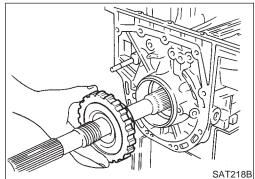


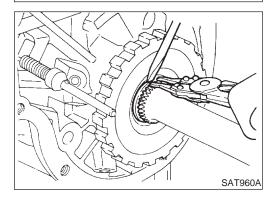


- HA

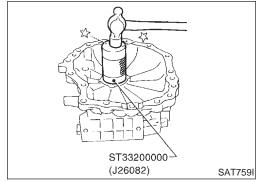


EL

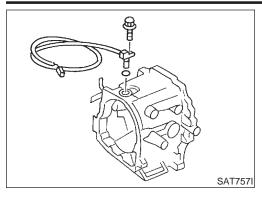




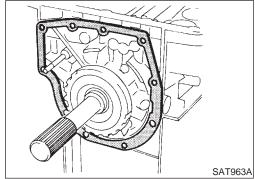
- Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.



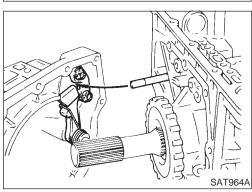
- Install adapter case (4WD model only). 7.
- Install oil seal on adapter case.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



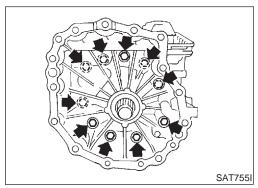
- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case.



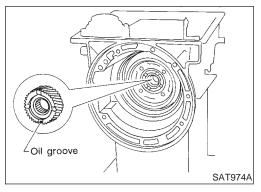
d. Install adapter case gasket on transmission case.



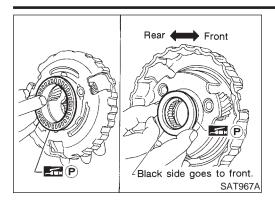
e. Install parking rod on transmission case.



f. Install adapter case on transmission case.



- 8. Install front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Install rear sun gear on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction.



- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- c. Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front.

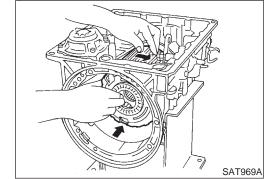


MA

While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front plan-



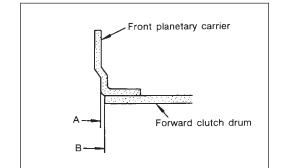
LC



etary carrier on forward clutch drum.



MT



-11 (P)

Rear

SAT970A

 Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.



**AT** 

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU



- e. Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.



ST



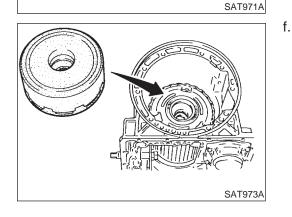
977

Install clutch pack into transmission case.

HA

SC

EL

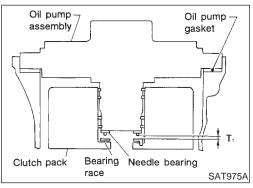


Front

#### **Adjustment**

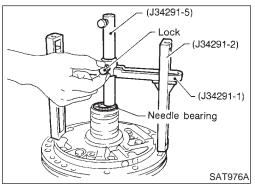
When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total end play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Low one-way clutch inner race	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•

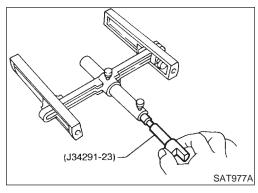


Adjust total end play.

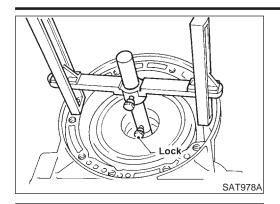
Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)



a. With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



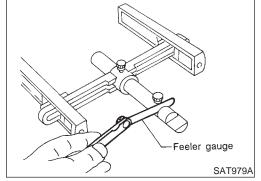
Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.



MA

EM

LC



Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

EC

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

GL

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.

MT

Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to SDS, AT-361.

**AT** 



Reverse clutch drum end play "T2":

0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

AX

SU

Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface

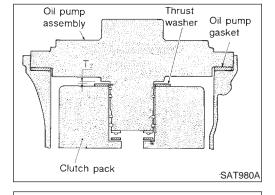


of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.

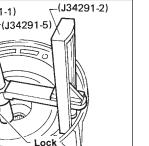
HA

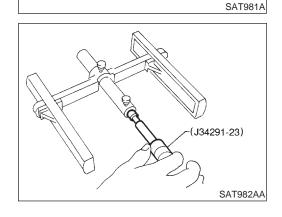
SC

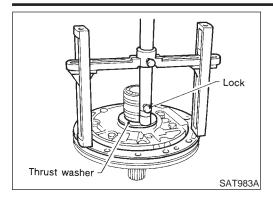
EL



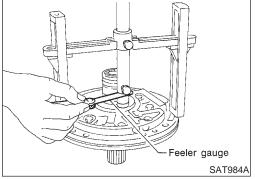
(J34291-1)







c. Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.

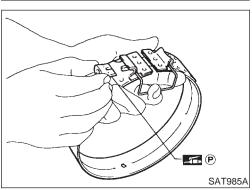


d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play.

Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)

 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

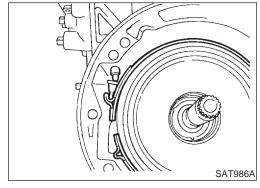
Available oil pump thrust washer: Refer to SDS, AT-362.



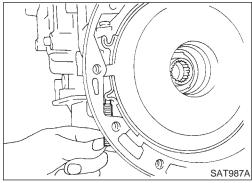
#### Assembly (2)

NAAT0157

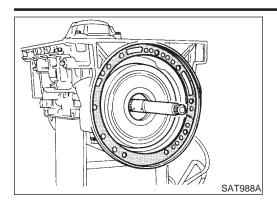
- 1. Install brake band and band strut.
- a. Install band strut on brake band.
- Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.



b. Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.



c. Install anchor end bolt on transmission case. Then, tighten anchor end bolt just enough so that reverse clutch drum (clutch pack) will not tilt forward.

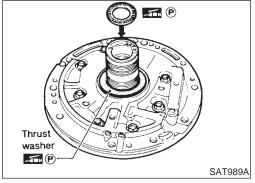


- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front.
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.



GI

- LC
- EG

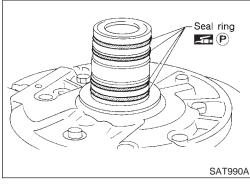


Install oil pump assembly.

- Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing. •
- Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly. b.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



MT



Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.

TF

**AT** 

PD

SU

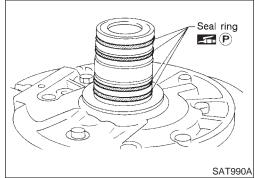
ST

BT

HA

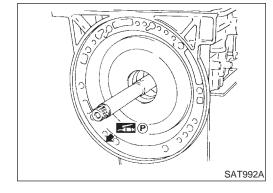
SC

EL



Install O-ring on oil pump assembly.

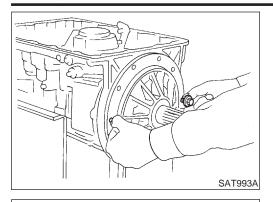
Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



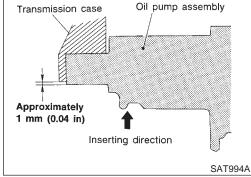
O-ring 🚮 (P)

SAT991A

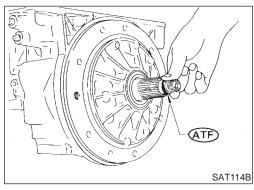
Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case and oil pump assembly.



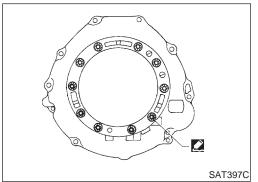
- f. Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.



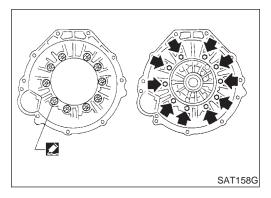
 Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.



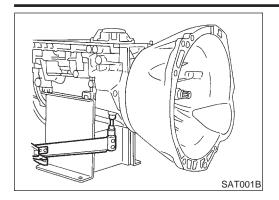
- 5. Install O-ring on input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

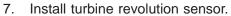


- 6. Install converter housing.
- Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Locktite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing
- Do not apply too much sealant.



- b. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Locktite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to seating surfaces of bolts that secure front of converter housing.
- c. Install converter housing on transmission case.





- Adjust brake band. 8.
- Tighten anchor end bolt to specified torque.

**Anchor end bolt:** 

(0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

b. Back off anchor end bolt two and a half turns.

LC

EG

MA

GI

While holding anchor end bolt, tighten lock nut.

Ancher end bolt nut:

(4.1 - 50 N·m (4.1 - 5.2 kg-m, 30 - 37 ft-lb)

GL

MT

**AT** 

Install terminal cord assembly.

SAT002B

SAT115B

**41** P 9

Install O-ring on terminal cord assembly. a.

Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

b. Compress terminal cord assembly stopper and install terminal TF PD

cord assembly on transmission case.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

10. Install control valve assembly.

Install accumulator piston return springs B, C and D.

Free length of return springs:

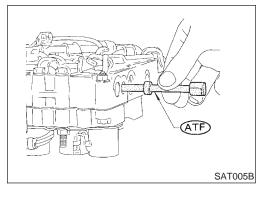
Refer to SDS, AT-358.

HA

SC

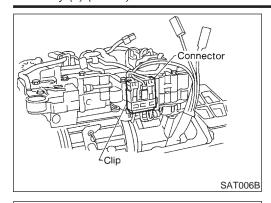
EL

Spring (B)  ${/\!/}$  Spring  $\widehat{f C}$ SAT004BA

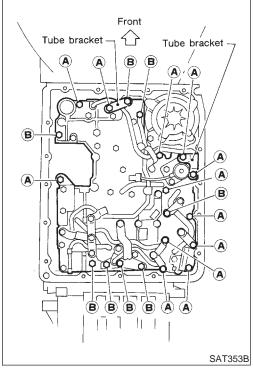


Install manual valve on control valve.

Apply ATF to manual valve.

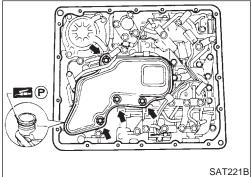


- c. Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.

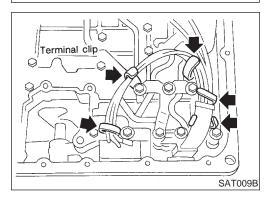


- e. Install control valve assembly on transmission case.
- f. Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

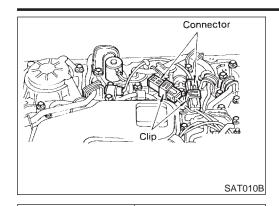
Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in) 🖳 👢
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



- g. Install O-ring on oil strainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- h. Install oil strainer on control valve.



i. Securely fasten terminal harness with clips.



Magnet

j. Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.

MA

EM

LC

EG

SAT011B

SAT365I

11. Install oil pan.

Attach a magnet to oil pan.

GL

MT

**AT** 

Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.

Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case. C.

Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.

Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.

PD

Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.

Tighten drain plug.

SU

12. Install PNP switch.

Check that manual shaft is in "1" position.

Temporarily install PNP switch on manual shaft.

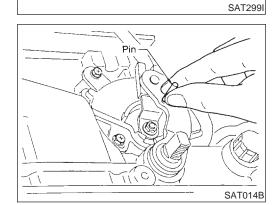
Move manual shaft to "N".

Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin verti-

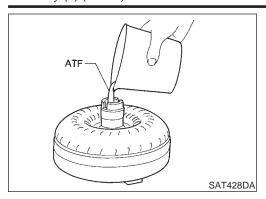
HA

SC

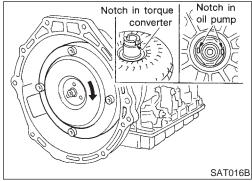
EL



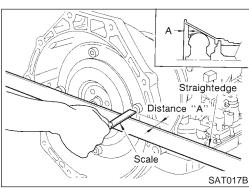
cally into locating holes in PNP switch and manual shaft.



- 13. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



 Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A": 25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more

General Specifications

		<b>General Specifications</b>	NAAT0160	GI
A suffer does a dell		VQ35DE	engine	
Applied model		2WD	4WD	MA
Automatic transmission model		RE4R	R01A	
Transmission model code nun	nber	4EX16	4EX17, 4EX23	EM
Stall torque ratio		2.0	:1	
	1st	2.78	85	LG
	2nd	1.54	45	
Transmission gear ratio	Тор	1.00	00	EG
	OD	0.69	94	
	Reverse	2.2	72	FE
Recommended fluid	·	Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. and Alash sion Fluid (		GL
Fluid capacity		8.5ℓ (9 US qt,	7-1/2 Imp qt)	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NAAT0178 NAAT0178S01 MT

**AT** 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

NAAT0178S01

Throttle position			Vehic	cle speed km/h (MI	PH)		
Throttle position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 <sub>2</sub> → 1 <sub>1</sub>
Full throttle	55 - 59	105 - 113	174 - 184	170 - 180	102 - 110	43 - 47	43 - 47
	(34 - 37)	(65 - 70)	(108 - 114)	(106 - 112)	(63 - 68)	(27 - 29)	(27 - 29)
Half throttle	37 - 41	71 - 79	129 - 139	81 - 91	33 - 41	12 - 16	43 - 47
	(23 - 25)	(44 - 49)	(80 - 86)	(50 - 57)	(21 - 25)	(7 - 10)	(27 - 29)

#### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

NAAT0178S02

Throttle position	Overdrive control switch [Shift posi-	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
Throttle position	tion]	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
Full throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	174 - 184 (108 - 114)	170 - 180 (106 - 112)	
ruii tiilottie	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	104 - 114 (65 - 71)	101 - 111 (63 - 69)	
Half throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	151 - 161 (94 - 100)	106 - 116 (66 - 72)	
naii tiilottie	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	85 - 95 (53 - 59)	82 - 92 (51 - 57)	

#### **Stall Revolution**

NAATU163

Stall revolution rpm 2,440 - 2,640

#### **Line Pressure**

NAAT0164

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)			
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position		
Idle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)		
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)		

# Return Springs

Unit: mm (in)

							Unit: mm (in)
			B			Item	
			Parts		Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter
		1	Torque converter relief valve spring		31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)
		2	Pressure regulator valve spring		31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
		3	Pressure modifier valve spring		31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
		_	Accumulator control valve spring		_	_	_
		4	Shuttle shift valve D spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
		5	4-2 sequence valve spring		31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
	Upper	6	Shift valve B spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
	body	7	4-2 relay valve spring		31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
Control		8	Shift valve A spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
/alve		9	Overrun clutch control valve spring		31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
		10	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring		31742-41X14	38.9 (1.531)	7.0 (0.276)
		11	Shuttle shift valve S spring		31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
		12	Pilot valve spring		31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
		13	Torque converter clutch control valve spring		31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)
		1	Modifier accumulator piston spring		31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
	Lower	2	1st reducing valve spring		31756-60X00	20.5 (0.807)	7.0 (0.276)
	body	3	3-2 timing valve spring		31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
		4	Servo charger valve spring		31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
Reverse c	lutch	•	_		31505-41X07	_	_
High clutch	h		1	0 pcs	31521-41X03 (Assembly)	24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Forward cl	lutch (Overru	ın clutch)	2	0 pcs	31521-41X04 (Assembly)	35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
_ow & rev	erse brake		1	8 pcs	31655-41X00 (Assembly)	22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)
D =I	_		Spring A		31605-4AX03	45.6 (1.795)	34.3 (1.350)
Band serve	0		Spring B		31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)
			Accumulator A		31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)
			Accumulator B		31605-41X14	47.6 (1.874)	26.5 (1.043)
Accumulat	or		Accumulator C		31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)
			Accumulator D		31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)

Accumulator O-ring

	Accumul	ator O-ring		NAAT0166
	Accumulator		Diameter mm (in)	
Accumulator		В	С	D
	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	26) 45 (1.77) 29 (1.14)	
ge diameter end 45 (1.77)		50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)
	Clutches	and Brakes		
				NAAT0167 NAAT0167S01
		4EX16		4EX17, 4EX23
Number of drive plates			2	
Number of driven plates			2	
hickness of drive plate mm (in)		1.90	- 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.	0807)
Wear limit		1.80 (0.0709)		
Standard		0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		31)
Allowable limit		1.2 (0.047)		
		Thickness mm (in	)	Part number*
Thickness of retaining plate		4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)		31537-42X20 31537-42X21 31537-42X22 31537-42X23 31537-42X24
				NAAT0167S02
		4EX16		4EX17, 4EX23
		5		
umber of driven plates		6		
Standard		1.52	- 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.	0657)
Wear limit			1.40 (0.0551)	
Standard		1.	8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.0	987)
Allowable limit			3.2 (0.126)	
		Thickness mm (in	)	Part number*
		4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189)		31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 31537-41X67 31537-41X68
	Wear limit Standard Allowable limit  Standard Wear limit Standard Standard	Standard Wear limit Standard Allowable limit  Standard Wear limit Standard Standard Standard	45 (1.77)   50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)   50 (1.97)   50 (1.97)



BT

HA

SC

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

Code number		4EX	4EX16		4EX17, 4EX23		
Number of drive plates		7		8			
Number of driven plates 7 8							
Thickness of drive Standard			1.52 - 1.67 (0	0.0598 - 0.0657)			
plate mm (in)	Wear limit		1.40		(0.0551)		
Clearance mm (in)  Standard  Allowable limit			0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295)				
		2.15 (0.0846)		2.35 (0.0925)			
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*		
Thickness of retaining	g plate	4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220)	31537-42X13 31537-42X14 31537-42X15 31537-4AX00 31537-4AX01 31537-4AX02	4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213)	31537-42X11 31537-42X12 31537-42X13 31537-42X14 31537-42X15 31537-4AX00 31537-4AX01		

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH**

			NAAT0167S04	
Code number		4EX16 4EX17, 4EX23		
Number of drive plates		3		
Number of driven plates		5		
Standard		1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)		
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)  Wear limit		1.80 (0.0709)		
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.079)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197)	31537-41X80 31537-41X81 31537-41X82 31537-41X83 31537-41X84	

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

	AKE			NAAT0167S05	
Code number			4EX16	4EX17, 4EX23	
Number of drive plates			8		
Number of driven plates			8		
This large of drive plate area (in)	Standard	1.	90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0598 - 0.0657)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit		1.40	0 (0.0551)	
	Standard		0.8 - 1.1 (0.031 - 0.043)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit		2.7 (0.106)		
			Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plate			7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307) 8.0 (0.315) 8.2 (0.323) 8.4 (0.331) 8.6 (0.339) 8.8 (0.346) 9.0 (0.354) 9.2 (0.362) 9.4 (0.370) 9.6 (0.378)	31667-41X07 31667-41X08 31667-41X00 31667-41X01 31667-41X02 31667-41X03 31667-41X04 31667-41X05 31667-41X06 31667-41X09 31667-41X10	
Anghor and half out tightoning torg			40 F4 N m /4.4	NAAT0167S06	
Anchor end bolt nut tightening torque			40 - 51 N·m (4.1 - 5.2 kg·m, 30 - 38 ft-lb)		
Anchor end bolt tightening torque  Number of returning revolution for a			4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)		
	arrorror orra borr			2.5	
		Oil Pump aı	nd Low One-wa		
	Cam ring — oil pum		nd Low One-wa	ay Clutch	
Oil pump clearance		np housing	T	ay Clutch Unit: mm (in)	
	Cam ring — oil pum	np housing	Standard	Unit: mm (in)	
	Cam ring — oil pum	np housing	Standard Standard	Unit: mm (in)  0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)  0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)	
	Cam ring — oil pum	np housing	Standard Standard Standard Allowable limit	Unit: mm (in)  0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)  0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)  0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)	
Seal ring clearance	Cam ring — oil pum	np housing ontrol piston — oil	Standard Standard Standard Allowable limit	NAATO168  Unit: mm (in)  0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)  0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)  0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)  0.25 (0.0098)	
Oil pump clearance  Seal ring clearance  Total end play "T <sub>1</sub> "	Cam ring — oil pum	np housing ontrol piston — oil  Total End P	Standard Standard Standard Allowable limit	NAATO168  Unit: mm (in)  0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)  0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)  0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)  0.25 (0.0098)	

SC

EL

Reverse Clutch Drum End Play

	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play				
Reverse clutch drum end play "T <sub>2</sub> "	0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)				
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*			
	0.9 (0.035)	31528-21X01			
<del>-</del>	1.1 (0.043)	31528-21X02			
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer	1.3 (0.051)	31528-21X03			
	1.5 (0.059)	31528-21X04			
	1.7 (0.067)	31528-21X05			
	1.9 (0.075)	31528-21X06			

NAAT0171

	Number of returning revolutions for lock nut	2
Manual control linkage	Lock nut tightening torque	4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)
Distance between end of converter housing and	torque converter	25.0 mm (0.984 in) or more

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **Shift Solenoid Valves**

NAAT0217

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### **Solenoid Valves**

NAAT0218

Solenoid valves	Resistance (Approx.) Ω	Terminal No.
Shift solenoid valve A	20 - 40	3
Shift solenoid valve B	20 - 40	2
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	20 - 40	4
Line pressure solenoid valve	2.5 - 5	6
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	10 - 20	7

## A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NAAT0219

Monitor item	Condition	Specif	ication
A/T fluid tem- perature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  +	Approximately 1.5V ↓ Approximately 0.5V	Approximately 2.5 k $\Omega$ $\downarrow$ Approximately 0.3 k $\Omega$

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

NAAT023.

Termir	nal No.	Resistance
1	2	2.4 - 2.8 kΩ
2	3	No continuity
1	3	No continuity

NAAT0220	Revolution Sense	
Resistance	).	ī
500 - 650Ω	2	1
No continuity	3	2
No continuity	3	1
NAAT0221	<b>Dropping Resisto</b>	
11.2 - 12.8Ω		sistance

EL

#### **NOTES**